

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful.

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED MARCH 9, 2015



NEW ISSUE--FULL BOOK-ENTRY ONLY

RATINGS: Moody's: Aa2  
Kroll: AA  
(See "Ratings" herein)

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP ("Bond Counsel"), under existing law and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the City described herein, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of California under present state law. See "TAX MATTERS" herein regarding certain other tax considerations.



CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA

\$79,425,000\*

Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds  
Series 2015-A

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: February 1, as shown on inside cover page

The Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the "Bonds") are being issued by the City of Los Angeles, California (the "City"). The Bonds are being issued to refund all of the City's outstanding Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2005-A and Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2006-A, and a portion of the City's outstanding Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-A, to fund a deposit to the Series 2015-A Account of the Reserve Fund, as further described herein, and to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds are authorized under the Charter of the City and Ordinance No. 174129 adopted July 24, 2001, codified at Sections 11.27.50 through 11.27.58 of Division 11, Chapter 1, Article 6.4 of the Los Angeles Administrative Code, and are being issued under a Master Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2001 (the "Master Trust Agreement") as amended and supplemented, including as amended and supplemented by an Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the Bonds, dated as of March 1, 2015 (the "Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement" and, together with the Master Trust Agreement, the "Trust Agreement"), each by and between the City and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (the "Trustee").

Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, commencing August 1, 2015 until maturity thereof. The Bonds will be delivered in fully registered form and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). The Bonds will be in denominations of \$5,000 each or any integral multiple thereof. Beneficial owners of the Bonds will not receive physical certificates representing the Bonds purchased. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Trustee to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., so long as DTC or Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds. Disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners of the Bonds is the responsibility of DTC's Participants and Indirect Participants, as more fully described herein. See "The Bonds - General Terms" and APPENDIX E - "DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

The Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their maturity.

The Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City and are secured solely by and payable from a pledge of the Revenues (as defined in the Trust Agreement) which include (i) the Solid Waste Collection, Transfer, Recycling, Recovery of Waste Resources and Disposal Fee received by the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund (or any successor fund held by the City, the "SWR Revenue Fund"), including penalties and delinquencies, if any, after deduction of costs of administering the billing and collection process, (ii) any other legally available income, rates, fees, charges and other moneys which the City designates by ordinance or resolution for deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund, including the Extra Capacity Fee (defined herein), and (iii) the earnings on and income derived from the investment of the amounts set forth in (i) and (ii) and from amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund (as defined herein).

The Bonds are payable from the Revenues on a parity with \$162,730,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds issued and outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement that will remain outstanding after the refunding of the Refunded Bonds (as defined herein). See "PLAN OF REFUNDING" herein. The City may issue additional debt or incur additional obligations under the Trust Agreement ("Additional Bonds") on a parity with the Bonds, but only in accordance with the provisions contained in the Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS."

MATURITY SCHEDULE

(See Inside Cover)

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY AND ARE SECURED SOLELY BY AND PAYABLE FROM A PLEDGE OF THE REVENUES. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION OF THE CITY FOR WHICH THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY, THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ANY OF ITS POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS IN CONTRAVENTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OR STATUTES OF THE STATE.

This cover contains information for general reference only. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

BIDS FOR THE PURCHASE OF THE BONDS WILL BE RECEIVED BY THE CITY UNTIL 9:00 A.M., CALIFORNIA TIME ON MARCH 24, 2015 UNLESS POSTPONED OR CANCELLED AS SET FORTH IN THE NOTICE INVITING BIDS.

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the City and accepted by the purchaser, subject to the approval of legality by Nixon Peabody LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel, and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the City by Michael N. Feuer, City Attorney, and by Norton Rose Fullbright US LLP, Los Angeles, California, as Disclosure Counsel. It is anticipated that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC in book-entry form on or about April 7, 2015.

Dated: March \_\_, 2015

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
YIELDS AND CUSIP<sup>†</sup> NUMBERS**

**\$79,425,000\***

**Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A  
(Base CUSIP<sup>†</sup> Number: 54463P)**

<b><u>Maturity</u></b> <b><u>(February 1)</u></b>	<b><u>Principal</u></b> <b><u>Amount</u></b>	<b><u>Interest</u></b> <b><u>Rate</u></b>	<b><u>Yield</u></b>	<b><u>CUSIP<sup>†</sup></u></b>
2016				
2017				
2018				
2019				
2020				
2021				
2022				
2023				
2024				

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

† Copyright 2015, American Bankers Association. CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by the CUSIP Service Bureau, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by Standard & Poor's. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Service Bureau. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the City and are included solely for the convenience of the registered owners of the Bonds. None of the City, the Trustee or the Co-Financial Advisors are responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, and no representation is made as to their correctness on the applicable Bonds or as included herein. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance and other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Bonds.

**NOTICE INVITING BIDS**

**\$79,425,000\***

**City of Los Angeles, California  
Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds  
Series 2015-A**

**NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN** that electronic bids will be received by the City of Los Angeles, California (herein, the “City”) for the purchase of all, but not less than all, of its \$79,425,000\* aggregate principal amount of Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (herein, the “Bonds”). All bids must be submitted via Parity<sup>®</sup>, the electronic bidding system, up to the time specified below, unless postponed as described herein.

***Date and Time:*** Tuesday, March 24, 2015  
9:00 a.m., California Time

***Place:*** Office of the City Administrative Officer  
City of Los Angeles  
200 North Main Street  
City Hall East, Room 1500  
Los Angeles, California 90012

***Electronic Bids:*** Electronic bids may be submitted only through Parity<sup>®</sup> (the “Approved Provider”). Bidders intending to submit an electronic bid must complete and deliver the Authorization to Accept Electronic Bid, attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “Authorization”) to the City at the address indicated on the Authorization prior to the time stated above for the receipt of bids. The Approved Provider will act as agent of the bidder and not of the City in connection with the submission of bids and the City assumes no responsibility or liability for bids submitted through the Approved Provider. See “Terms of Sale - Information Regarding Electronic Bids” herein.

***Facsimile or Other Bids:*** No bids will be accepted via facsimile or any method other than as described above.

## **Opening of Bids**

The bidding will take place on the date and up to the time specified above. Bids for the Bonds will be presented to the Council of the City, at its meeting to be held later on the same date. The City Administrative Officer or an Assistant City Administrative Officer is authorized to accept bids and to award the Bonds if a quorum of the Council is not present or there is no Council meeting at City Hall on the date bids are received.

## **Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued to refund certain outstanding sanitation equipment charge revenue bonds and certain solid waste resources revenue bonds (the "Refunded Bonds"), to fund a deposit to the Reserve Fund, and to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

## **Authorizing Documents**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a Master Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2001, as amended and supplemented, by and between the City and State Street Bank and Trust Company of California, N.A., and Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015 (collectively, the "Trust Agreement"), by and between the City and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (herein, the "Trustee").

## **Date and Denomination**

The Bonds will be delivered in fully registered form only and, when delivered, will be registered in the name of CEDE & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). DTC will act as securities depository of the Bonds. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Bonds. Individual purchases will be in the principal amount of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof. Ownership interests in the Bonds may be purchased in book-entry form only. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Trustee to DTC or its nominee, which will in turn remit such payment to direct participants of DTC for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of interests in the Bonds. The Bonds will be dated the date of delivery.

## **Security for the Bonds**

The Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City and are secured solely by and payable from a pledge of the Revenues which includes (i) the Solid Waste Resources Fee received by the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund (the "SWR Revenue Fund") held by the City, including penalties and delinquencies, if any, after deduction of administration charges by the Department of Water and Power of the City of Los Angeles ("DWP"); (ii) any other legally available income, rates, fees, charges and other moneys which the City designates by ordinance or resolution for deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund; (iii) the earnings on and income derived from the investment of the amounts in the SWR Revenue Fund; and (iv) the earnings on and income derived from the investment of the amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund. The Bonds will be issued on a parity with any unrefunded portion of the City's Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-A, and on parity with the City's Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds Series 2009-B, Series 2013-A and Series 2013-B, of which \$162,730,000 in aggregate principal amount is expected to be outstanding upon the issuance and sale of the Series 2015-A Bonds, all of which collectively constitute the "Outstanding Parity Bonds." The City may issue additional debt on parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and the Series 2015-A Bonds, but only in accordance with the provisions contained in the Trust Agreement.

## **Maturities**

Principal of the Bonds will be payable at maturity on February 1 in each of the years 2016 through 2024, and in the amounts as set forth in the Bid Form, subject to the adjustments as described below.

## **Optional Redemption**

The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

## **Payment**

Principal of the Bonds will be payable upon surrender at the corporate trust offices of the Trustee, in Los Angeles, California. Interest on the Bonds will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year commencing on August 1, 2015 by check or draft mailed to the Owner at the address listed on the registration books maintained by the Trustee for such purpose; provided, however, that such interest shall be paid by wire upon the timely request of an Owner of not less than \$1,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Bonds.

## **TERMS OF SALE**

### **Form of Bid; Maximum Discount**

Each bid for the Bonds must be on the official form of Bid Form for the Bonds and must be for not less than all of the Bonds hereby offered for sale and for not less than 99.0% of the par value of the Bonds. Electronic bids must be submitted as described under “Terms of Sale – Information Regarding Electronic Bids” below. The City will not accept bids via facsimile transmission. Each bid must be in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Notice Inviting Bids.

### **Information Regarding Electronic Bids**

Electronic bids must be submitted through Parity<sup>®</sup> (the “Approved Provider”). Bidders who use the Approved Provider must also complete and deliver (in the form attached as Exhibit A to this Notice Inviting Bids) the Authorization to Accept Electronic Bid (the “Authorization”) to the address indicated on the Authorization prior to the time stated above for the receipt of proposals. If any provision of this Notice Inviting Bids conflicts with information provided by the Approved Provider, this Notice Inviting Bids shall control. The City is not responsible for improper operation of, and has no liability for, any delays or interruptions of or any damages caused by the Approved Provider. The City is using the Approved Provider as a communication mechanism and not as the City’s agent to conduct electronic bidding for the Bonds. The City is not bound by any advice or determination of the Approved Provider to the effect that any particular bid complies with the terms of this Notice Inviting Bids. All costs and expenses incurred by prospective bidders in connection with their submission of bids through the Approved Provider are the sole responsibility of the bidders and the City is not responsible for any such costs or expenses. Further information about the Approved Provider, including any fee charged, may be obtained from Parity,<sup>®</sup> 1359 Broadway, 2nd Floor, New York, N.Y. 10018, telephone (212) 849-5021). The City assumes no responsibility or liability for bids submitted through the Approved Provider.

The City will use its best efforts to accommodate electronic bids; however, neither the City, the Co-Financial Advisors nor Bond Counsel assume any responsibility or liability for any error contained in any bid submitted electronically, or for failure of any bid to be transmitted, received or opened at the official time for receipt of bids. The official time for receipt of bids will be determined by the City as indicated in this Notice Inviting Bids, and the City shall not be required to accept the time kept by the Approved Provider as the official time. The City assumes no responsibility for informing any bidder prior to the deadline that its bid is incomplete, or not received.

If multiple timely bids for the Bonds are received from a single bidder, the City shall accept the best of such bids, and each bidder agrees by submitting any bid to be bound by its best bid, unless unambiguously withdrawn.

## **Adjustment of Principal Amounts**

The principal amounts set forth in the Bid Form attached to this Notice Inviting Bids assume the refunding of the Refunded Bonds and reflect certain estimates of the City and its Co-Financial Advisors with respect to the likely interest rates of the winning bids and the premium contained in the winning bids. The final principal amounts of each maturity of the Bonds are subject to adjustment by the City in its sole discretion in \$5,000 increments by such amount as may be necessary to produce sufficient funds to accomplish the refunding of the Refunded Bonds after taking into account the actual interest rates and any premium contained in the winning bid and to meet other preferences of the City. The dollar amount bid for the Bonds by the winning bidder(s) will be adjusted, if necessary, to reflect any such adjustments in the amortization schedule. The adjusted bid price will reflect changes in the dollar amount of the underwriters' discount, if any, but will not change the per Bond underwriters' discount as provided in the bid. The winning bidder(s) will be notified of any adjustments in principal amounts of the Bonds not later than 3:00 p.m. (New York Time) on the day of the sale. The winning bidder(s) may not withdraw its bid or change the interest rate bid or initial reoffering price as a result of any adjustments made within the above-described limits. Such adjustments may affect the dollar amount of discount (purchaser's discount and original issue discount) contained in the winning bid(s).

## **Interest Rate**

Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2015. Bidders must specify the rate of interest on each maturity of the Bonds. Bidders will be permitted to bid multiple interest rates, but (i) the maximum differential between the highest and lowest interest rates specified in any bid shall not exceed four percent (4.0%) per annum; (ii) each interest rate specified in any bid must be in a multiple of one eighth (1/8) or one-twentieth (1/20) of one percent (1.0%) per annum; (iii) no more than one rate of interest shall apply to any maturity of the Bonds; (iv) interest with respect to each Bond shall be computed from its dated date to its stated maturity date at the interest rate specified in the bid; (v) no Bond shall bear interest at a rate exceeding ten percent (10.0%) per annum; (vi) any premium offered must be paid as part of the purchase price; and (vii) no bid will be accepted which contemplates the waiver of any interest or other concession by the bidder as substitute for payment in full of the purchase price.

## **Best Bid**

The Bonds will be awarded, to the highest responsible bidder(s), considering the rate or rates specified and the premium offered, if any. The highest responsible bidder shall be the bidder submitting the best price for the Bonds, which best price shall be that resulting in the lowest true interest cost for the Bonds. The true interest cost shall be computed by the interest rate (compounded semiannually) necessary to discount the debt service payments from their respective payment dates to the date of the Bonds and to the price bid not including accrued interest. In the event two or more bids offer the same lowest true interest cost, the City shall select among such bids in its sole discretion. The cost of printing the Bonds, if any, will be borne by the City.

## **Right of Rejection**

The City reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any and all bids and, to the extent permitted by law, to waive any irregularity or informality in any bid.

## **Prompt Awards**

The City, reserves the right, in its discretion, to reject any and all bids for the Bonds no later than twenty-seven (27) hours after the time herein prescribed for the receipt of bids, unless such time of award is waived by the successful bidders. Notice of the award will be given promptly to the successful bidder(s).

### **Delivery and Payment; Book Entry Only**

Delivery of the Bonds is expected to be made in the name of CEDE & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company in New York, New York (“DTC”) on or about April 7, 2015, and will be available to the successful bidder(s) in book-entry form only as more fully set out in the Official Statement for the Bonds. Payment for the Bonds must be made in Federal Reserve Bank funds or other funds immediately available in Los Angeles, California. Any expense associated with providing immediate funds, whether by transfer to Federal Reserve Bank funds or otherwise, shall be borne by the purchaser(s). The fees of DTC shall be paid by the winning bidder(s). Upon closing, the Trustee shall notify DTC of receipt of payment made by the purchaser(s), at which time DTC (in accordance with the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations described below) will credit the account of the successful bidder(s), and process the book-entry deliveries to the account of the purchaser of the Bonds. On the date of maturity of the Bonds, the Trustee shall remit to DTC sufficient funds to pay all outstanding principal and interest due with respect to such Bonds.

To induce DTC to accept the Bonds as eligible for the book-entry-only form of issuance, the City has entered into a Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations with DTC setting forth the terms and conditions of, and procedures for, the book-entry-only form of issuance. The successful bidder(s) shall complete and provide to DTC’s Underwriting Department the Eligibility Questionnaire in the form required by DTC not later than seven (7) business days prior to closing.

### **Right of Cancellation**

Each successful bidder shall have the right, at its option, to cancel the contract to purchase the Bonds if the City shall fail to execute and tender the Bonds for delivery within 60 days from the date of sale thereof, and in such event the successful bidder shall be entitled to the return of the deposit accompanying its bid.

### **Good Faith Deposit**

A Good Faith Deposit (“Deposit”) in the form of (i) a financial surety bond (“Surety Bond”) issued by an insurance company rated in one of the top two rating categories by a nationally recognized ratings service, without regard to any modification of the rating and licensed to issue such a bond in the State of California, naming the City as the beneficiary and identifying the bidder whose deposit is guaranteed by the Surety Bond, or (ii) a wire transfer in the amount of \$790,000 for the Bonds, as shown on the Bid Form, must be provided by each bidder as potential purchaser of the Bonds (the “Purchaser”) not later than 8:00 a.m., California time, on the date of sale, as a guaranty that the Purchaser will accept and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the bid.

### **Surety Bonds**

Any Surety Bond may be submitted by electronic mail to [cao.debt@lacity.org](mailto:cao.debt@lacity.org) not later than 8:00 a.m., California time, on the date of sale. If the successful bidder has provided a Surety Bond, such bidder shall wire transfer to the City the amount of the Good Faith Deposit in immediately available federal funds not later than 12:00 noon, California time, on the business day next succeeding the day of acceptance of the proposal, which amount shall be deposited in a fund held by the City under the terms of the Resolutions and applied to the purchase price of the Series 2015-A Bonds. If the City has not received such federal funds wire transfer by the time stated, the City may draw upon the Surety Bond to satisfy the successful bidder’s deposit requirements.

## **Wire Transfers**

Any Good Faith Deposit wire transfers must be received in federal funds prior to the deadline, and should be directed as follows:

### **Wiring Instruction:**

BBK: U.S. Bank, N.A.  
ABA: 091000022  
BNF: U.S. Bank Trust N.A.  
A/C: 180121167365  
A/C NAME: City of L.A. Solid Waste Resrcs 2015A  
ATTN: GCTS

Each bidder submitting the Good Faith Deposit by wire transfer must also send an email to [bertha.mares@usbank.com](mailto:bertha.mares@usbank.com) and [cao.debt@lacity.org](mailto:cao.debt@lacity.org) referencing "Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A Wire Transfer" and providing the name of the bidder and instructions for the return of the wire transfer should the bidder be unsuccessful. The wire transfers of unsuccessful bidders will be returned promptly on the bid date after the examination of bids. The wire transfer of the successful bidder will be retained by the City and applied to the purchase price of the Bonds at the time of delivery of the Bonds. The City disclaims any liability for funds sent by wire transfer, except for any willful misconduct or reckless disregard for its duties. If after the award of the Bonds, the successful bidder fails to complete the purchase on the terms stated in its proposal, unless such failure of performance shall be caused by any act or omission of the City, any amount received from such bidder by the City shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder agrees that it shall forfeit such deposit in order to effectuate the purposes of the City's competitive bidding process. No interest will be paid by the City upon the deposit made by any bidder.

## **List Account Members**

BIDDERS ARE REQUESTED TO LIST IN THE PLACE AND THE MANNER SET FORTH IN THE BID FORM OR THE AUTHORIZATION TO ACCEPT ELECTRONIC BID, MEMBERS OF THE BIDDING GROUP ON WHOSE BEHALF THE BID IS MADE. THE APPARENT WINNING BIDDER(S) ARE REQUESTED TO FURTHER CONFIRM MEMBERS OF THEIR RESPECTIVE BIDDING GROUPS PRIOR TO FINAL AWARD.

## **Equal Opportunity**

IT IS THE POLICY OF THE CITY TO PROVIDE MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (MBEs), WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (WBEs), OTHER BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (OBEs), EMERGING BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (EBE), SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (SBE) AND DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISES (DVBE) AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY TO PARTICIPATE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF ALL CITY CONTRACTS. BIDDERS ARE REQUESTED TO ASSIST THE CITY IN IMPLEMENTING THIS POLICY BY TAKING ALL REASONABLE STEPS TO ENSURE THAT ALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISES, INCLUDING MBEs, WBEs, OBEs, EBEs, SBEs AND DVBEs HAVE AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY TO PARTICIPATE IN CITY CONTRACTS.

## **Statement of True Interest Cost**

Each bidder is requested, but not required, to state in its bid(s) the total percentage true interest cost for the Bonds, which shall be considered as informative only and not binding on either the bidder or the City.

## **CUSIP Numbers**

It is anticipated that CUSIP numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither failure to print such numbers on any of the Bonds nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the purchaser thereof to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall



be paid for by the City; provided, however, that the CUSIP Service Bureau charge for the assignment of said numbers shall be the responsibility of and shall be paid by the respective purchaser.

## **Ratings**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and Kroll Bond Rating Agency ("Kroll") have assigned the ratings to each series of the Bonds of "Aa2" and "AA", respectively. Such ratings reflect only the views of such organizations and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the respective agencies. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agency circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **Official Statement**

The City has issued a Preliminary Official Statement relating to the Bonds and has authorized the use of said Preliminary Official Statement in connection with the sale of the Bonds. The Preliminary Official Statement is available on the Internet at [www.i-dealprospectus.com](http://www.i-dealprospectus.com).

Bidders will be required to confirm their consent to delivery of the Preliminary Official Statement in electronic form and their review of a complete copy of the Preliminary Official Statement, as a condition to the acceptance of their bids by the City. The Internet posting of the Preliminary Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, the securities described in the Preliminary Official Statement, in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful. To obtain copies of the Preliminary Official Statement please contact either party set forth under the caption "Additional Information" below.

Upon the sale of the Bonds, the City will complete a final Official Statement substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement subject to such amendments as are necessary. The Preliminary Official Statement is in a form deemed final by the City within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule") except for the omission of certain information permitted to be omitted therefrom pursuant to the Rule, but is subject to revision, amendment and completion in a final Official Statement. Up to seventy five (75) copies of the final Official Statement will be supplied to the purchaser of the Bonds (at one location for such purchaser selected by such purchaser) at the expense of the City no later than seven business days after the day the sale of the Bonds is awarded. Additional copies may be obtained at the expense of such purchaser.

By making a bid for the Bonds, the successful bidder(s) agrees (1) to disseminate to all members of the underwriting syndicate copies of the final Official Statement, including any supplements prepared by the City, (2) to promptly file a copy of the final Official Statement, including any supplements, with a nationally recognized municipal securities information repository, and (3) to take any and all other actions necessary to comply with applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board rules governing the offering, sale and delivery of the Bonds and the delivery of the Official Statement to ultimate purchasers.

The City undertakes that for a period of (a) twenty-five (25) days following the end of the "underwriting period" as defined in the Rule or (b) ninety (90) days after the date of delivery of the Bonds, whichever expires earliest, it will (i) apprise the Purchaser of all material developments, if any, occurring with respect to the City after the delivery of the Bonds, and (ii) if requested by the Purchaser, prepare a supplement to the final Official Statement with respect to any material event. The City will presume, unless otherwise notified in writing by the Purchaser, the end of the underwriting period will occur on the date of delivery of the Bonds.

## **Ratings in Effect**

Each proposal will be understood to be conditioned upon there being in place at the day of delivery of the Bonds the same (or higher) rating or ratings, if any, as were in place with respect to the Bonds at the time fixed for receiving bids.

### **Change in Tax Exempt Status**

At any time before the Bonds are tendered for delivery, the successful bidder therefore may disaffirm and withdraw its proposal if the interest received by private holders of obligations of the same type and character as the Bonds (as determined by Bond Counsel) shall be declared to be includable in gross income under present federal income tax laws, either by a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or by a decision of any federal court, or shall be declared taxable by the terms of any federal income tax law enacted subsequent to the date of this Notice Inviting Bids.

### **Reoffering Price**

SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH OR BEFORE DELIVERY OF THE BONDS, THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER THEREFOR SHALL FURNISH TO THE CITY A WRITTEN STATEMENT IN THE FORM OF THE CERTIFICATE OF UNDERWRITER ATTACHED HERETO AS EXHIBIT B REGARDING THE INITIAL OFFERING PRICES AND BONA FIDE PUBLIC OFFERING OF THE BONDS.

### **California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission Fee**

All bidders are advised that pursuant to §8856 of the California Government Code, it will be the responsibility of the successful bidder to pay the statutory fee to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission.

### **DTC Fee**

All fees due to DTC shall be paid by the successful bidder or bidders.

### **Closing Documents and Legal Opinion**

Each proposal will be understood to be conditioned upon the City furnishing to each successful bidder(s), without charge, concurrently with payment and delivery of the Bonds, the closing papers listed below, each dated the date of such delivery.

(a) The opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Bond Counsel to the City, approving the validity of the Bonds and the opinion of Bond Counsel stating that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under present federal income tax laws, and that such interest is also exempt from personal income taxes levied by the State of California (the "State") under present State income tax laws (originals or certified copies of the opinion of Bond Counsel will be provided to the original purchasers of the Bonds at no charge);

(b) A certificate of an appropriate official of the City concerning the facts, estimates and circumstances in existence on the date of issue and various other matters relating to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;

(c) The opinion of the City Attorney of the City of Los Angeles, acting on behalf of the City solely in his official capacity and not personally, that there is no litigation pending or, to the best knowledge of the City Attorney, threatened, affecting the validity of the Bonds, and certain other customary matters;

(d) A certificate of an appropriate official of the City, acting on behalf of the City solely in his official capacity and not personally, stating that as of the date of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds and at all times subsequent thereto up to and including the time of the delivery of the Bonds to the initial purchasers thereof such Official Statement together with any amendments thereto did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(e) A certificate of appropriate officers of the City showing that they have signed the Bonds, whether by facsimile or manual signature, and that they were duly authorized to execute the same;

(f) A receipt of the Trustee showing that the purchase price of the Bonds has been received by the Trustee; and

(g) A Continuing Disclosure Certificate of the City, described under the caption "Continuing Disclosure" below.

### **Continuing Disclosure**

In order to assist bidders in complying with the Rule, the City will undertake, pursuant to a Continuing Disclosure Certificate, to provide certain annual financial information, and notices of the occurrence of certain events, if material. A description of this undertaking is set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement and will be set forth in the final Official Statement.

### **Additional Information**

Copies of the Preliminary Official Statement and any other information concerning the proposed financing will be furnished upon request made to the Co-Financial Advisors to the City: Anna Sarabian, Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, 19900 MacArthur Blvd., Ste. 1100, Irvine, CA 92612, telephone (949) 660-7308 or Noreen White, Acacia Financial Group, Inc., 26 Park Street, Suite 2010, Montclair, NJ 07042, telephone (973) 509-3990, or to the City: Natalie R. Brill, City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer, 200 North Main Street, City Hall East, Room 1500, Los Angeles, California 90012, telephone (213) 473-7500.

### **Right to Modify or Amend**

The City reserves the right to modify or amend this Notice Inviting Bids and the Bid Form including, but not limited to, the right to adjust and change the principal amount of any maturity of the Bonds being offered; however, such notifications or amendments shall be made not later than 12:00 noon, California time (3:00 p.m., New York time) on the day before the scheduled bid opening and communicated through Thomson Municipal News.

### **Bid Extension or Postponement**

The City reserves the right to postpone, from time to time, the date established for the receipt of bids. Any such postponement will be announced by Thomson Municipal News given not later than 12:00 noon, California time (3:00 p.m., New York time) on the business day before the scheduled bid opening. If any date fixed for the receipt of bids and the sale of any or all the Bonds are postponed, any alternative sale date will be announced via Thomson Municipal News at least 48 hours prior to such alternative sale date and will be provided by facsimile transmission to any qualified bidder timely requesting such notice. On any such alternative sale date, any bidder may submit a sealed bid in conformity in all respects with the provisions of this Notice Inviting Bids except for the date of sale and except for the changes announced by Thomson Municipal News at the time the sale date and time are announced.

Dated: March 9, 2015

## EXHIBIT A

### (Letterhead of Potential Bidder)

City of Los Angeles  
Office of the City Administrative Officer  
200 North Main Street  
City Hall East, Room 1500  
Los Angeles, CA 90012  
Attn: Natalie R. Brill

### Re: Authorization to Accept Electronic Bids

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, is considering making a bid on behalf of ourselves and others (as listed below) for the \$79,425,000\* City of Los Angeles, California Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the "Bonds") through the use of an electronic bidding service provider.

We have received and reviewed the Notice Inviting Bids dated March 9, 2015 for the Bonds and the Bid Forms related thereto. We have also reviewed the Preliminary Official Statement dated March 9, 2015 describing the Bonds and providing certain information on the City and hereby consent to delivery of the Preliminary Official Statement in electronic form. We understand that the City of Los Angeles, California (the "City") has authorized the use of Parity<sup>®</sup> for the submission of electronic bids. In the event that the City timely receives an electronic bid for the Bonds in our name from Parity<sup>®</sup> (the "Approved Provider"), we agree that:

1. The City may regard the electronic submission of said bid through the Approved Provider (including information about the purchase price for the Bonds and interest rate or rates to be borne by the various maturities of the Bonds and any other information included in such transmission) as though the same information were submitted by us on the Bid Form provided by the City and executed on our behalf by a duly authorized signatory. If such bid is accepted by the City, the terms of this letter, the Notice Inviting Bids, the Bid Form and the information that is electronically transmitted through the Approved Provider shall together constitute a valid and binding contract and we shall be bound by the terms of such contract.

The City Charter requires an affidavit, and the Bid Form contains, a certification/declaration under penalty of perjury, that the bid is genuine, not a sham or collusive, nor made in the interest of or on behalf of any person not named in the bid and that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a sham bid or any other person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding, and that the bidder has not in any manner sought by collusion to secure for himself/herself an advantage over any other bidder. The electronic submission shall be deemed my certification/declaration under penalty of perjury that the above statement is true and correct and shall be deemed to be included in the bid.

2. In the event of any conflict between the information represented by the Approved Provider and the terms set forth in the Notice Inviting Bids and the Bid Form, the terms set forth in the Notice Inviting Bids and the Bid Form shall control.

3. We understand that the Approved Provider is not an agent of the City and the City shall have no liability whatsoever based on our use of the Approved Provider, including but not limited to any failure by the Approved Provider to correctly or timely transmit information that we provide.
  
4. We understand that we must deliver a duly executed copy of this Authorization to Accept Electronic Bids to the City at the Office of the City Administrative Officer, 200 North Main Street, Room 1500, City Hall East, Los Angeles, CA 90012, Attn: Natalie R. Brill, prior to the date and time noticed for receipt of bids on the Bonds. Such delivery may also be accomplished by causing a duly executed copy of the Authorization Letter to be sent via facsimile to Natalie R. Brill at (213) 473-7540, with a copy to the Co-Financial Advisors, Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates, at (949) 474-8773, Attn: Anna Sarabian, no later than 8:00 a.m. California time the day of the scheduled bid opening.

You may rely upon this letter, which has been executed on our behalf by a duly authorized signatory as of the date set forth below.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Respectfully submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_  
(name of firm)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Other members: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID FORM**  
**(Series 2015-A)**

**\$79,425,000\***  
**City of Los Angeles, California**  
**Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds**  
**Series 2015-A**

City of Los Angeles  
Office of the City Administrative Officer  
200 North Main Street  
City Hall East, Room 1500  
Los Angeles, California 90012

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We hereby offer to purchase all of the \$79,425,000\* aggregate principal amount of the City of Los Angeles, California Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the "Bonds") described in your Notice Inviting Bids dated March 9, 2015, which is incorporated herein and made a part hereof, at a purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (which is not less than 99.0% of the par value thereof). We understand that the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds may be adjusted in accordance with the procedures described in the Notice Inviting Bids and that if selected, we will be obligated to purchase the Bonds in an amount equal to the adjusted aggregate principal amount.

The Bonds shall mature in the year(s) and in the amounts, and bear interest at the respective rates per annum, all as stated in the following table:

Principal Payment Date (Feb. 1)	Annual Principal Payment*	Interest Rate
2016	\$6,990,000	_____%
2017	\$6,775,000	_____%
2018	\$10,715,000	_____%
2019	\$9,515,000	_____%
2020	\$20,760,000	_____%
2021	\$8,795,000	_____%
2022	\$6,575,000	_____%
2023	\$4,535,000	_____%
2024	\$4,765,000	_____%

\* Subject to adjustment as described in the Notice Inviting Bids.

This bid is subject to acceptance not later than 27 hours after the expiration of the time established for the final receipt of bids. Our calculation of the true interest cost ("TIC") of this bid, which is considered to be informative only and not a part of the bid, is \_\_\_\_\_%.

**CHECK ONE OF THE FOLLOWING TWO PARAGRAPHS**

[  ] A Good Faith Deposit in the form of a wire transfer has been made to the City by the Purchaser in the amount of \$790,000 in immediately available funds and to the account at the wire address specified by the City in this Notice Inviting Bids.

[  ] A surety bond has been provided to the City in the amount of \$790,000 issued by an insurance company rated in one of the top two rating categories by a nationally recognized ratings service, without regard to any modification of the rating and licensed to issue such a bond in the State of California, naming the City of Los Angeles as beneficiary and identifying the bidder whose deposit is guaranteed by the surety bond.

We have noted that payment of the purchase price is to be made in immediately available Federal Reserve Funds at the time of delivery of the Bonds. If we are the successful bidder, we will (1) within one hour after being notified of the award of the Bonds, advise the City of the initial public offering prices of the Bonds and (2) simultaneously with or prior to delivery of the Bonds furnish to the City a written statement in the form of the Certificate of Underwriter attached hereto as Exhibit B regarding the initial offering prices and bona fide public offering of the Bonds.

We represent and warrant that we have full and complete authority to submit this bid on behalf of our bidding syndicate and that the undersigned will serve as the lead manager for the group if the Bonds are awarded pursuant to this bid. I certify (or declare) under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that this proposal is genuine, and not a sham or collusion, not made in the interest of or on behalf of any person not herein named, and that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a sham bid or any other person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding, and that the bidder has not in any manner sought by collusion to secure for himself an advantage over any other bidder.

Respectfully submitted,

Account Manager

By:

Address:

City:

State:

Telephone:

Following is a list of the members of our account on whose behalf this bid is made.\*

<u>FIRM NAME</u>	<u>ROLE</u>	<u>MBE/WBE/OBE/ EBE/SBE/DVBE*</u>

---

\* Please indicate which members of the account are, to your knowledge, Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs), Other Business Enterprises (OBEs), Women Business Enterprises (WBEs), Emerging Business Enterprise (EBEs), Small Business Enterprise (SBEs), and/or Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBEs) and their percentage participation on the account. As stated in the Notice Inviting Bids, the City requests your assistance in implementing the City’s policy of providing business enterprises, including MBEs, OBEs, WBEs, EBEs, SBEs, and DVBEs an opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts.



**EXHIBIT B**

**CERTIFICATE OF UNDERWRITER**

This Certificate is furnished by [UW] (the “**Underwriter**”) in connection with the sale and issuance by the City of Los Angeles (the “**Issuer**”) of its \$[Par Amount] Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “**Bonds**”) issued [Closing Date], and the Underwriter hereby certifies and represents the following, based upon information available to us:

a. Based on our assessment of the then prevailing market conditions, the Underwriter reasonably expected when they agreed to purchase the Bonds (the “**Sale Date**”) that the first prices at which each maturity of the Bonds would be sold by the Underwriter to the general public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) (the “**Public**”) would be prices not higher than, or, in the case of obligations sold on a yield basis, at yields not lower than, those listed for each maturity on the inside cover of the Official Statement dated [date] relating to the Bonds (the “**Initial Offering Prices**”).

b. All of the Bonds have actually been offered to the Public in a bona fide public offering at prices not higher than, or, in the case of obligations sold on a yield basis, at yields not lower than, the Initial Offering Prices.

c. The first price, or yield in the case of obligations sold on a yield basis, at which 10 percent of each maturity of the Bonds has been sold to the Public was at a price not higher than, or, in the case of obligations sold on a yield basis, at a yield not lower than, the Initial Offering Prices [except for the Bonds maturing \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ (collectively, the “**Identified Bonds**”). As of the Sale Date, the Underwriter had no reason to believe that the Identified Bonds would be sold to the Public at an initial offering price greater than (or, if sold on a yield basis, at an initial yield lower than) the respective Initial Offering Prices.]

d. The Underwriter had no reason to believe that any of the Initial Offering Prices of the Bonds exceeded the expected fair market value of the Bonds as of the Sale Date.

e. The sum of the Initial Offering Prices of the Bonds, based on the prices at which the first 10 percent of each maturity was sold or was reasonably expected to be sold, is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

f. The Underwriter’s discount charged in connection with the Bonds represents a reasonable arm’s-length charge and does not include any payment for any services other than the Underwriter’s services relating to the Bonds. We understand that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Tax and Nonarbitrage Certificate and by Nixon Peabody LLP in connection with rendering its opinion to the Issuer that the interest on the Bonds is not includable in gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes. The undersigned is certifying only as to facts in existence on the date hereof. Nothing herein represents the undersigned’s interpretation of any laws; in particular the regulations under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the application of any laws to these facts. The certifications contained herein are not necessarily based on personal knowledge, but may instead be based on either inquiry deemed adequate by the undersigned or institutional knowledge (or both) regarding the matters set forth herein. Although certain information furnished in this certificate has been derived from other purchasers, bond houses and brokers and cannot be independently verified by us, we have no reason to believe it to be untrue in any material respect.

Dated: [Closing Date] [UW], as Underwriter

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Managing] Director

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

MIGUEL A. SANTANA  
CITY ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

# CITY OF LOS ANGELES

CALIFORNIA



ERIC GARCETTI  
MAYOR

ASSISTANT  
CITY ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

BEN CEJA  
ROBIN ENGEL  
PATRICIA J. HUBER

Dear Prospective Bidder:

In accordance with the Notice Inviting Bids, the City of Los Angeles intends to accept bids on its \$85,000,000\* aggregate principal amount of Solid Waste Resource Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A on Tuesday, March 24, 2015. The purpose of this letter is to reaffirm the City's position relative to encouraging bidders on the City's bonds to include minority-owned, women-owned firms, disabled-owned and disabled veteran-owned in their bidding syndicates.

It continues to be the City's policy to provide minority business enterprises (MBE), women business enterprises (WBE), disabled business enterprises (DBE), disabled veteran business enterprises (DVBE) and all other business enterprises (OBE), an equal opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. This policy continues to be a high priority of the Mayor and the City Council. As such, we urge all bidders to continue to make a good faith effort to provide all underwriting firms, including MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE and OBE firms, with the opportunity to participate in the bidding syndicates.

Please feel free to refer any inquiries regarding these matters to Natalie R. Brill at 213-473-7526.

Sincerely,

Miguel A. Santana  
City Administrative Officer

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

MAS:NRB:DMP:09150139

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

## **IN MEMORIAM**

**Javier Lazaro Polanco  
(1965-2015)**



Javier was an engineer with the Bureau of Sanitation for 25 years, rising to the level of Division Manager in the Solid Resources Group in 2010. He made significant contributions to many areas of the solid waste resources program, including green materials, recyclables and disposal contracts, transfer stations, solid waste integrated resources planning, clean fleet conversion, and routing innovations. Javier passed away on January 15, 2015. His leadership, guidance, and friendship will be missed by the City family.

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

**CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA**

---

***Mayor***

Eric Garcetti

***City Council***

Gilbert Cedillo, *District 1*  
Paul Krekorian, *District 2*  
Bob Blumenfield, *District 3*  
Tom LaBonge, *District 4*  
Paul Koretz, *District 5*

Nury Martinez, *District 6*  
Felipe Fuentes, *District 7*  
Bernard C. Parks, *District 8*  
Curren D. Price, Jr., *District 9*  
Herb J. Wesson, Jr., *District 10*

Mike Bonin, *District 11*  
Mitchell Englander, *District 12*  
Mitch O'Farrell, *District 13*  
José Huizar, *District 14*  
Joe Buscaino, *District 15*

---

***City Officials***

Michael N. Feuer, *City Attorney*  
Ron Galperin, *City Controller*  
Miguel A. Santana, *City Administrative Officer*  
Holly L. Wolcott, *City Clerk*  
Antoinette Christovale, *City Treasurer*

***Board of Public Works***

Kevin James, *President*  
Monica Rodriguez, *Vice President*  
Matt Szabo, *President Pro Tem*  
Mike Davis, *Commissioner*  
Barbara Romero, *Commissioner*

*Bureau of Sanitation*  
Enrique C. Zaldivar, *Director*

***City Department Issuing Debt***

Office of the City Administrative Officer  
Debt Management Group

***Bond Counsel***  
Nixon Peabody LLP  
Los Angeles, California

***Co-Financial Advisor***  
Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates  
Irvine, California

***Trustee and Escrow Agent***  
U.S. Bank National Association  
Los Angeles, California

***Disclosure Counsel***  
Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
Los Angeles, California

***Co-Financial Advisor***  
Acacia Financial Group, Inc.  
Marlton, New Jersey

***Verification Agent***  
Causey Demgen & Moore P.C.  
Denver, Colorado

No dealer, broker, salesperson, or other person has been authorized by the City to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained herein and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by a person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make an offer, solicitation or sale.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Bonds. Statements contained in this Official Statement which involve estimates, forecasts or matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so described herein, are intended solely as such and are not to be construed as a representation of facts.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources which are believed to be reliable. The information and expressions of opinions herein are subject to change without notice and neither delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted with respect to the sale of the Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose, unless authorized in writing by the City. All summaries of the documents and laws are made subject to the provisions thereof and do not purport to be complete statements of any or all such provisions.

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in the following information constitute “forward-looking statements.” Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as “plan,” “expect,” “estimate,” “budget,” “pro forma” or other similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause actual results, performance or achievements described to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. No assurance is given that actual results will meet the City’s forecasts in any way, regardless of the level of optimism communicated in the information. Except as set forth in the continuing disclosure certificate (see APPENDIX D – “FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE”), the City does not plan to issue any updates or revisions to those forward-looking statements if or when its expectations, or events, conditions or circumstances on which such statements are based occur.

The information in APPENDIX E – “DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” attached hereto has been furnished by The Depository Trust Company and no representation has been made by the City as to the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE PURCHASER MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.**

This Official Statement, including any supplement or amendment hereto, is intended to be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through the Electronic Municipal Marketplace Access website. A wide variety of other information, including financial information, concerning the City, is available from publications and websites of the City, the County of Los Angeles and others. No such information is a part of or incorporated into this Official Statement, except as expressly noted herein.



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTION ..... 1

THE BONDS ..... 3

General Terms..... 3

PLAN OF REFUNDING ..... 3

General ..... 3

Defeasance and Redemption of Refunded Bonds..... 3

ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS ..... 4

SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS ..... 5

Revenue Pledge..... 5

Parity Bonds..... 6

Limitations on Parity and Superior Obligations; Additional Bonds ..... 8

Maintenance of Solid Waste Resources Fee ..... 9

Proposition 218 ..... 9

Reserve Fund ..... 11

Investment of Funds..... 12

Limited Liability ..... 12

Debt Service Schedule ..... 13

SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE..... 14

Background..... 14

Charges ..... 14

Exemptions From and Discounts to the Solid Waste Resources Fee..... 18

Billing and Collection ..... 18

..... 20

Application of Revenues..... 21

Historical Debt Service Coverage..... 21

Pro Forma Statement of Debt Service Coverage ..... 21

Risk Factors Relating to Fee Collection and Revenues ..... 22

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS..... 23

Introduction..... 23

City Residential Solid Waste Collection..... 23

Organization and Management ..... 24

Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation Budgeted Expenditures ..... 25

Labor and Employment..... 26

Retirement and Other Postemployment Benefits Contributions..... 26

Zero Waste LA Commercial and Multi-family Franchise System ..... 26

Solid Waste Integrated Resources Plan ..... 27

Automated Collection ..... 27

Automated Container Systematic Replacement Program ..... 27

Alternative Clean Fuel Program ..... 28

Processing and Disposal ..... 28

Solid Waste Disposal Alternatives..... 29

Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans ..... 30

REGULATION.....	33
Potential Restrictions on Solid Waste Disposal.....	33
Provision for City Landfill Closure and Post-closure Maintenance Costs .....	33
Regulatory Agencies.....	35
Recycling Regulations Including the California Integrated Waste Management Act .....	35
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	36
TAX MATTERS.....	37
Federal Income Taxes.....	37
State Taxes.....	38
Original Issue Discount.....	38
Original Issue Premium .....	38
Ancillary Tax Matters .....	38
Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events .....	39
CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS.....	39
LITIGATION.....	40
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	40
RATINGS .....	40
SALE OF THE BONDS .....	40
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS .....	41
CO-FINANCIAL ADVISORS .....	41
AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS .....	41
MISCELLANEOUS .....	41

## APPENDICES

APPENDIX A - CITY OF LOS ANGELES GENERAL INFORMATION .....	A-1
APPENDIX B - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.....	B-1
APPENDIX C - PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION .....	C-1
APPENDIX D - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.....	D-1
APPENDIX E - DTC AND THE BOOK ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....	E-1

**CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA**

**\$79,425,000\***

**Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds  
Series 2015-A**

**INTRODUCTION**

This Official Statement is provided for the purpose of setting forth information concerning the issuance and sale by the City of Los Angeles, California (the “City”) of the \$79,425,000\* Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are authorized under the Charter of the City and Ordinance No. 174129 adopted July 24, 2001, codified at Sections 11.27.50 through 11.27.58 of Division 11, Chapter 1, Article 6.4 of the Los Angeles Administrative Code, and are being issued under a Master Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2001 (the “Master Trust Agreement”), as amended and supplemented by the various supplemental trust agreements hereinafter described, including as amended and supplemented by an Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015 (the “Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement” and, together with the Master Trust Agreement, the “Trust Agreement”) relating to the Bonds, each by and between the City and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (the “Trustee”). See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT” for the definitions of certain capitalized terms and further information regarding the City’s obligations under the Trust Agreement.

The Bonds are being issued (i) to refund all of the City’s outstanding Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2005-A (the “Series 2005-A Bonds”) and Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2006-A (the “Series 2006-A Bonds”), and a portion of the City’s outstanding Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-A (the “Series 2009-A Bonds” and, together with the Series 2005-A Bonds and the Series 2006-A Bonds, the “Refunded Bonds”), (ii) to fund a deposit to the Series 2015-A Account of the Reserve Fund, as further described herein, and (iii) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

The Bonds will be secured by a pledge of Revenues (as defined in the Trust Agreement) which shall consist of (i) the Solid Waste Collection, Transfer, Recycling, Recovery of Waste Resources and Disposal Fee (the “Solid Waste Resources Fee”) received by the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund (or any successor fund held by the City, the “SWR Revenue Fund”), after deduction of administration charges by the Department of Water and Power of the City of Los Angeles (“DWP”), (ii) any other legally available income, rates, fees, charges and other moneys which the City designates by ordinance or resolution for deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund, including the Extra Capacity Fee (defined herein), and (iii) the earnings and income derived from the investment of the amounts set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) and from amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund.

The City may designate hereafter as Revenues any other income, rates, fees, charges and other legally available moneys as the City chooses and, by ordinance, may expand the permitted uses of the Solid Waste Resources Fee. For additional information on the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee, see “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Revenue Pledge” and “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE” herein.

The Bonds are payable from the Revenues on a parity with \$162,730,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds issued and outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement (the “Parity Bonds”) that will remain outstanding after the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

In connection with the issuance of the Parity Bonds, the City and the Trustee entered into certain supplemental trust agreements, collectively referred to herein as the “Parity Bond Documents.” See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Parity Bonds” herein.

In addition, the City may issue additional bonds (whether in the form of contracts, notes, installment purchase agreements, lease or sublease agreements, or otherwise) of the City (“Additional Bonds”) secured by the Revenues on a parity with the Bonds and the Parity Bonds, but only in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Agreement. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Limitations on Parity and Superior Obligations; Additional Bonds.” See also “DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans.” Under the Trust Agreement, the City may not issue or incur any future obligations payable from Revenues which would create a lien prior to the lien of the Bonds and Parity Bonds on the Revenues.

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY AND ARE SECURED SOLELY BY AND PAYABLE FROM A PLEDGE OF THE REVENUES. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION OF THE CITY FOR WHICH THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY, THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ANY OF ITS POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS IN CONTRAVENTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OR STATUTES OF THE STATE.

For a discussion of the collection of the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the City’s solid waste collection and disposal system, see “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE” and “DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS.” In addition, certain economic and demographic and other information with respect to or affecting the City is contained in APPENDIX A – “CITY OF LOS ANGELES GENERAL INFORMATION” herein.

Certain risk factors relating to the collection of the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Revenues are discussed herein under “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE”– Risk Factors Relating to Fee Collections and Revenues.”

This Official Statement contains brief descriptions of, among other things, the Bonds, the Trust Agreement, the City, the SWR Revenue Fund and the Project. Such descriptions do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive. All references in this Official Statement to documents are qualified in their entirety by references to such documents and references to the Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the form of Bond included in the Trust Agreement.

## **THE BONDS**

### **General Terms**

The Bonds will be dated their date of delivery. The Bonds, when issued, will be initially registered in the name of Cede & Co., as registered owner and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”). Purchases of the Bonds may be made in book-entry form only, through brokers and dealers who are, or who act through, DTC Participants (as defined in APPENDIX E – “DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM”). So long as DTC, or its nominee, Cede & Co., is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments on the Bonds and any notice with respect to any Bond will be sent directly to DTC, and disbursement of such payments and delivery of such notices to the DTC Participants will be the responsibility of DTC. Disbursement of such payments and delivery of such notices to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds will be the responsibility of the DTC Participants as more fully described herein. See APPENDIX E – “DTC AND THE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.”

Interest on the Bonds will be payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2015 (each, a “Payment Date”), at the rates set forth on the inside cover page hereof, to the holders of record on the immediately preceding January 15 and July 15 (each, a “Record Date”) and will mature on February 1 in each of the designated years in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page hereof. Each Bond shall bear interest from the Payment Date next preceding the date of authentication thereof unless such date of authentication is a Payment Date, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from such date of authentication or unless such date of authentication is after a Record Date and prior to the subsequent Payment Date, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from said subsequent Payment Date or unless such date of authentication is on or before July 15, 2015, in which event such Bond shall bear interest from the initial date of issuance.

The Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their maturity.

## **PLAN OF REFUNDING**

### **General**

Pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, proceeds of the Bonds will be applied (i) to refund all of the outstanding Series 2005-A Bonds and Series 2006-A Bonds and the 2020\*, 2021\* and 2022\* maturities of the Series 2009-A Bonds (collectively, the “Refunded Bonds”), as further described herein, (ii) to fund a deposit to Series 2015-A Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, as further described herein, and (iii) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See “ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS” herein.

### **Defeasance and Redemption of Refunded Bonds**

Pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds and a portion of the amounts held in the reserve accounts within the Reserve Fund for the Refunded Bonds will be transferred to the Trustee, acting as escrow agent (the “Escrow Agent”) pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015 (the “Escrow Agreement”), by and between the City and the Escrow Agent for deposit in the respective Escrow Accounts established under the Escrow Agreement for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

Pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, amounts held in the Escrow Accounts may only be invested in Government Obligations, defined in the Master Trust Agreement to mean (1) direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States of America, including any stripped interest or principal portion of United States Treasury securities and any stripped interest portion of Resolution Trust Corporation securities, and (2) prerefunded municipal obligations, in each case meeting the conditions set forth in the Master Trust Agreement.

Amounts deposited and invested pursuant to the Escrow Agreement are intended to be sufficient in timing and amount (i) to redeem the Series 2005-A Bonds on April 24<sup>\*</sup>, 2015, (ii) to pay all of the principal of and interest coming due on the Series 2006-A Bonds through and including February 1, 2016 and to redeem the Series 2006-A Bonds maturing on and after 2017 on February 1, 2016, and (iii) to pay all of the interest coming due on the Series 2009-A Bonds maturing in the years 2020<sup>\*</sup>, 2021<sup>\*</sup> and 2022<sup>\*</sup> through and including February 1, 2019 and to redeem such maturities of the Series 2009-A Bonds on February 1, 2019. Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. (the “Verification Agent”) will provide a report to the City verifying the sufficiency of the deposit to the Escrow Accounts and the investment proceeds thereof. See “VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS” herein.

### ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of funds are as follows:

**Sources of Funds:**

Principal Amount of Bonds	\$
Net Premium/Discount	
Refunded Bonds Release <sup>(1)</sup>	
TOTAL SOURCES	\$

**Uses of Funds:**

Deposit to Series 2005-A Escrow Account	\$
Deposit to Series 2006-A Escrow Account	
Deposit to Series 2009-A Escrow Account	
Deposit to Series 2015-A Account of the Reserve Fund <sup>(2)</sup>	
Costs of Issuance <sup>(3)</sup>	
Underwriter’s Discount	
TOTAL USES	\$

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> A portion of the amounts held in the reserve accounts within the Reserve Fund for the Series 2005-A Bonds and the Series 2006-A Bonds and in the Acquisition Fund for the Series 2009-A Bonds will be transferred to the related Escrow Accounts. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Deposit necessary to cause the balance in the Reserve Fund to equal, on the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds, the Reserve Requirement for the Bonds and all Parity Bonds.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes rating agencies’ fees, Bond Counsel fees and expenses, Disclosure Counsel fees and expenses, Co-Financial Advisor fees and expenses, Trustee fees and expenses, underwriter’s discount, printing costs, and other costs of issuance.

## **SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS**

### **Revenue Pledge**

The Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City and are secured solely by and payable from a pledge of the Revenues which includes (i) the Solid Waste Resources Fee received by the SWR Revenue Fund after deduction of administration charges by DWP; (ii) any other legally available income, rates, fees, charges and other moneys which the City designates by ordinance or resolution for deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund, including the Extra Capacity Fee further described below; and (iii) the earnings on and income derived from the investment of the amounts set forth in clause (i) and (ii) and from the amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund. The term “SWR Revenue Fund” (formerly known as the Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Fund) includes any successor fund held by the City.

The Solid Waste Resources Fee was first established by Ordinance effective July 21, 1983 (the “SWR Ordinance”). The SWR Ordinance has been amended from time to time such that the Solid Waste Resources Fee currently may be imposed for all costs related to the collection, transfer, recycling, recovery of waste resources and/or disposal of solid waste collected by the City, as well as certain internal costs of the City. See “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE – Charges” herein.

Effective February 19, 1996, the City approved an Extra Capacity Fee (the “Extra Capacity Fee”) by Ordinance No. 170868 and began collection of the Extra Capacity Fee, which is a component of Revenues as defined under clause (ii) above, in July 1996. See “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE – Charges” herein.

All Revenues and all amounts on deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund are irrevocably pledged to the payment of the Bonds as provided in the Trust Agreement and to the payment of any Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds. The Revenues shall not be used during any month of any Fiscal Year for any other purpose if any of the transfers required by the Trust Agreement and the Parity Bond Documents to be made from the SWR Revenue Fund (i) to the debt service funds for the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds, (ii) to the Reserve Fund and the reserve funds for any Parity Bonds, and (iii) to the debt service funds for any subordinate obligations, is delinquent. Following such transfers out of the SWR Revenue Fund, the City may use remaining Revenues in the SWR Revenue Fund for any lawful purpose. This pledge constitutes a first lien on the Revenues, subject to application of amounts on deposit therein as provided in the Trust Agreement and the Parity Bond Documents for the payment of debt service on the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement and the Parity Bond Documents.

Subject to the covenants of the City under the Trust Agreement and applicable law, the City may by ordinance modify the Solid Waste Resources Fee rate and the Extra Capacity Fee. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – REVENUES AND FUNDS – Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals.”

The City has the option to transfer moneys from the SWR Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Fund for debt service payments on the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds on a semiannual, rather than a monthly, basis under the conditions specified in the Trust Agreement. Commencing February 2009, the City has made the transfers for debt service payments on the Parity Bonds on a semi-annual basis and will make semi-annual transfers for debt service payments on the Bonds. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – REVENUES AND FUNDS – Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals.”

Moneys in the SWR Revenue Fund shall be used and applied by the City as provided in the Trust Agreement. The City will maintain all Revenues in the SWR Revenue Fund separate and apart from other funds of the City so long as the Bonds, the Parity Bonds or Additional Bonds remain unpaid. All moneys in the SWR Revenue Fund shall be used and applied to pay Debt Service as defined in the Trust Agreement (see See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT”), including principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds, and to replenish all reserve funds established for the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds, including the Reserve Fund, or for other purposes of the City permitted by law. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – REVENUES AND FUNDS – Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals.”

**Parity Bonds**

The City has issued Parity Bonds, comprised of Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds and Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, under the Master Trust Agreement, as further described in the following table. The payment of principal and interest on the Parity Bonds is payable from the Revenues on a parity with payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Parity Bonds” and “– Debt Service Schedule” herein. In connection with the issuance of the Parity Bonds, the City and the Trustee entered into the following supplemental trust agreements described in the following table, collectively referred to herein as the “Parity Bond Documents.”

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



**PARITY BONDS**

<u>Name of Issue</u>	<u>Dated Date</u>	<u>Supplemental Trust Agreement</u>	<u>Original Principal Amount</u>	<u>Principal Amount Outstanding</u>
Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2005-A <sup>(1)</sup>	July 1, 2005	Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$45,750,000	\$22,155,000
Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2006-A <sup>(1)</sup>	September 1, 2006	Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$58,370,000	\$41,070,000
Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-A <sup>(1)</sup>	December 1, 2009	Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$65,020,000	\$46,595,000
Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-B	December 1, 2009	Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$49,485,000	\$24,495,000
Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2013-A	February 26, 2013	Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$73,665,000	\$61,665,000
Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2013-B	February 26, 2013	Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement	\$78,780,000	\$54,610,000

<sup>(1)</sup> To be refunded in whole or in part with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

## **Limitations on Parity and Superior Obligations; Additional Bonds**

*No Obligations Superior to Debt Service Payments on the Bonds and Parity Bonds.* The City has covenanted in the Trust Agreement and in the Parity Bond Documents that it will not, so long as any Bonds or Parity Bonds are Outstanding under the Trust Agreement, issue or incur any obligations secured by a pledge of Revenues superior to the pledge securing the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds and the Parity Bonds.

*Obligations on a Parity with the Bonds; Additional Bonds.* The City may at any time issue Additional Bonds, provided:

(1) The Revenues for the most recent Fiscal Year for which the City has unaudited financial statements certified by a City Representative preceding the date of adoption by the City Council of the City of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, as evidenced by a calculation prepared by the City Representative on file with the Trustee, shall have produced a sum equal to at least 125% of the Debt Service (See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT”) for such Fiscal Year; and

(2) The Revenues for the most recent Fiscal Year preceding the date of adoption by the City Council of the City of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, including adjustments to give effect as of the first day of such Fiscal Year to increases or decreases in the Solid Waste Resources Fee or other rates and charges described in clause (2) of the definition of Revenues approved and in effect as of the date of calculation, as evidenced by a calculation prepared by the City Representative and on file with the Trustee, shall have produced a sum equal to at least 125% of the Debt Service for such Fiscal Year plus the Debt Service which would have accrued had such Additional Bonds been issued at the beginning of such Fiscal Year; and

(3) The estimated Revenues for the then current Fiscal Year and for the first Fiscal Year thereafter, as evidenced by a certificate of the City Representative on file with the Trustee, plus an allowance for estimated Revenues for each of such Fiscal Years arising from any increase or decrease in the Solid Waste Resources Fee or other rates and charges described in clause (2) of the definition of Revenues estimated to be fixed and prescribed to the extent such increases or decreases shall take effect during such period, as evidenced by a certificate of the City Representative on file with the Trustee, shall produce a sum equal to at least 125% of the estimated maximum annual Debt Service for each of such Fiscal Years, after giving effect to the issuance of such Additional Bonds.

In addition, the documents relating to each series of Additional Bonds shall provide that, prior to or simultaneous with the issuance of such series of Additional Bonds, there shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund an amount equal to the difference between the Reserve Requirement for the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and such Additional Bonds and the amount on deposit therein on the date of issuance of the Additional Bonds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such deposits may be in the form of a credit facility as provided below under “Reserve Fund.”

## **Maintenance of Solid Waste Resources Fee**

The City has covenanted in the Trust Agreement that if at any time during the Fiscal Year the City determines that the Solid Waste Resources Fee is not being maintained at a level sufficient to provide for payment of all Debt Service within the Fiscal Year, together with any amount required to replenish the Reserve Fund following a withdrawal therefrom and to pay all costs, fees and expenses to be paid by the City under the Trust Agreement, the City will take action at that time to maintain the Solid Waste Resources Fee at a level sufficient to provide for payment of all Debt Service within the Fiscal Year, together with any amount required to replenish the Reserve Fund following a withdrawal therefrom and to pay all costs, fees and expenses required to be paid by the City under the Trust Agreement; provided, however, that to the extent the City designates other legally available funds for such payment, it need not increase the Solid Waste Resources Fee. Under Proposition 218, approved by California voters in November 1996, any increase in the Solid Waste Resources Fee may require a public hearing, preceded by mailed notice, and be subject to a majority written protest. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Proposition 218” below.

### **Proposition 218**

On November 5, 1996, the voters of the State approved Proposition 218, known as the “Right to Vote on Taxes Act.” Proposition 218 added Articles XIII C and XIII D to the California Constitution and contains a number of interrelated provisions affecting the ability of the City to levy and collect both existing and future taxes, assessments and property related fees and charges.

Article XIII D contains several provisions affecting property related “fees” and “charges,” which are defined for purposes of Article XIII D to mean “any levy other than an ad valorem tax, a special tax, or an assessment, imposed by a local governmental entity upon a parcel or upon a person as an incident of property ownership, including user fees or charges for a property related service.”

***Notice, Public Hearing and Majority Protest.*** Article XIII D requires that any local government imposing or increasing any property related fee or charge must provide written notice thereof to the record owner of each identified parcel upon which such property related fee or charge is proposed to be imposed, and must conduct a public hearing with respect thereto. The proposed property related fee or charge may not be imposed or increased if a majority of owners of the identified parcels file written protests against it. As a result, if the Solid Waste Resources Fee or the Extra Capacity Fee is determined to be a “fee” or “charge” for a property related service as defined in Proposition 218, any increase in the Solid Waste Resources Fee or the Extra Capacity Fee would require a public hearing, preceded by mailed notice, and would be subject to a majority written protest.

The City currently provides written notices to all property owners receiving service in connection with proposed increases in Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee and holds public hearings with respect to such proposed increases as if they were subject to the provisions of Proposition 218.

***Election Requirement for Certain Fees or Charges.*** In addition, Article XIII D provides that, except for fees or charges for sewer, water and refuse collection services, no property related fee or charge may be imposed or increased unless such fee or charge is submitted and approved by a majority vote of the property owners of the property subject to the fee or charge, or at the option of the local governmental entity, by a two-thirds vote of the electorate residing in the affected area.

The City believes that the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee would be deemed to be fees and charges for “refuse collection services” and not subject to this election requirement, although there can be no assurance that a court would not determine otherwise.

**Limitations on Uses of Fees or Charges.** Article XIID also includes the following limitations applicable to property related fees or charges: (i) revenues derived from the fee or charge may not exceed the funds required to provide the property related service; (ii) revenues derived from the fee or charge may not be used for any purpose other than that for which the fee or charge was imposed; (iii) the amount of a fee or charge imposed upon any parcel or person as an incident of property ownership may not exceed the proportional costs of the service attributable to the parcel; and (iv) no fee or charge may be imposed for a service unless that service is actually used by, or immediately available to, the owner of the property in question.

The City believes that the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee satisfy these requirements, although there can be no assurance that a court would not determine otherwise. See “DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation Budgeted Expenditures.”

**Judicial Interpretation of Article XIID.** In *Bighorn-Desert View Water Agency v. Verjil*, 39 Cal. 4th 205 (2006) (“*Bighorn*”), the California Supreme Court held that fees and charges for ongoing water service through an existing connection were property related fees and charges imposed on a person as an incident of property ownership for purposes of Article XIID, whether the fees and charges are calculated based on consumption or are imposed as a fixed monthly fee.

**Initiative Power.** Article XIIC provides that the initiative power shall not be prohibited or otherwise limited in matters of reducing or repealing any local tax, assessment, fee or charge and that the power of initiative to affect local taxes, assessments, fees and charges shall be applicable to all local governments. Article XIIC does not define the terms “local tax,” “assessment,” “fee” or “charge.”

**Judicial Interpretation of Article XIIC.** In its review in *Bighorn*, the California Supreme Court stated that the absence of a restrictive definition of “fee” or “charge” in Article XIIC suggests that those terms include all levies that are ordinarily understood to be fees or charges, including all of the property-related fees and charges subject to Article XIID. Although the Supreme Court did not arrive at an exact definition of such terms, it did conclude that fees and charges within the meaning of Article XIID are fees and charges within the meaning of Article XIIC. See “– Judicial Interpretation of Article XIID” above.

The interpretation and application of Proposition 218 will likely be subject to further judicial determinations, and it is not possible at this time to predict with certainty the outcome of such determinations.

**Proposition 26.** On November 2, 2010, voters of the State approved Proposition 26 (“Proposition 26”), which amended Article XIIC of the State Constitution to expand the definition of a “tax” so that certain fees and charges imposed by governmental entities are subject to approval by two-thirds of each house of the State Legislature or approval by local voters, as applicable. Proposition 26 lists several exceptions to such definition of “tax,” including property-related fees imposed in accordance with Article XIID (Proposition 218), reasonable regulatory costs of performing investigations and inspections, and charges imposed as a condition of property development. The City believes that Proposition 26 does not apply to the Solid Waste Resources Fee or the Extra Capacity Fee because such fee is within various exceptions to Proposition 26.

***Future Initiatives.*** No assurance can be given that the voters of the City will not, in the future, approve an initiative which reduces or repeals local taxes, assessments, fees or charges, including a reduction of all or any portion of the Solid Waste Resources Fee or the Extra Capacity Fee securing the Bonds. The use of the initiative power is arguably limited in the case of levies directly pledged to bonded indebtedness, such as the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee securing the Bonds. However, there can be no assurance that the voters of the City will not approve an initiative which attempts to reduce the Solid Waste Resources Fee or the Extra Capacity Fee.

***Effect on Compliance with Trust Agreement Covenants.*** The ability of the City to comply with the covenants in the Trust Agreement, including the rate covenant described under “Maintenance of Solid Waste Resources Fee” above, could be adversely affected by actions taken (or not taken) by voters, property owners or other persons obligated to pay the Solid Waste Resources Fee or Extra Capacity Fee.

## **Reserve Fund**

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, there shall be created within the Reserve Fund created and held under the Master Trust Agreement a separate account relating to the Bonds, to be designated as the “Series 2015-A Account.” Such account shall be established for purposes of calculating and accounting for the amount of earnings upon the portion of the Reserve Fund related to the Bonds for rebate purposes, as set forth in the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, but for all other purposes shall be held, invested and used as an integral part, of the Reserve Fund as provided in the Master Trust Agreement. The Master Trust Agreement provides that the Reserve Fund shall be held as a separate and distinct fund for the *pro rata* benefit of all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Bonds as measured by outstanding principal amount and shall be available to make payments on the Bonds and the Parity Bonds.

The Reserve Fund is held and invested by the Trustee, at the direction of the City, in Permitted Investments, as defined in the Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.” The Master Trust Agreement provides that the Trustee shall semiannually on or about February 1 and August 1 of each year and at such other times as the City shall request, value the Reserve Fund on the basis of the cost value thereof. Upon the issuance of the Bonds, a portion of the Reserve Fund held in the reserve accounts for the Refunded Bonds will be applied, together with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds, to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

The Reserve Fund was established in connection with the initial series of bonds secured by the Revenues and amounts have been deposited in the Reserve Fund upon the issuance of each series of Parity Bonds sufficient to meet the Reserve Requirement for the bonds then issued and the previously issued Parity Bonds. A portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be deposited in the Series 2015-A Account within the Reserve Fund in the amounts necessary such that the Reserve Requirement will be satisfied. The Initial Reserve Fund Requirement for the Series 2015-A Bonds is \$\_\_\_\_\_. See “ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS” herein. Pursuant to the Trust Agreement, the term “Reserve Requirement” is defined to mean, with respect to the Bonds or such series of Additional Bonds or Parity Bonds as of the date of calculation, the least of (a) the maximum annual Debt Service with respect to the Bonds or such series of Parity Bonds or Additional Bonds, (b) 125% of the average annual aggregate Debt Service with respect to the Bonds or such series of Parity Bonds or Additional Bonds, and (c) 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds or such series of Parity Bonds or Additional Bonds; provided, however, the Reserve Requirement with respect to the Parity Bonds, all series of Additional Bonds and the Bonds combined shall not exceed the maximum annual Debt Service with respect to the Parity Bonds, the Bonds and all series of Additional Bonds combined. The Trustee will deposit in the Reserve Fund the amounts

required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Trust Agreement and apply moneys in the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Trust Agreement.

If on any interest or principal payment date with respect to the Parity Bonds, the Bonds or any series of Additional Bonds, the moneys available are insufficient to make the payments required with respect to the Parity Bonds, the Bonds or such series of Additional Bonds on such payment date, the Trustee will transfer from the Reserve Fund to the applicable fund the amount of such insufficiency.

If the Trustee has transferred moneys from the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Trust Agreement, upon receipt of the moneys from the City to increase the balance in the Reserve Fund to the Reserve Requirement, the Trustee will deposit such moneys in the Reserve Fund.

At the option of the City, a credit facility in the amount of all or a portion of the Reserve Requirement may be substituted for the funds held by the Trustee in the Reserve Fund as provided in the Trust Agreement. No such credit facilities are currently held for the account of the Reserve Fund. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – REVENUES AND FUNDS – Reserve Fund.”

### **Investment of Funds**

Moneys on deposit in the SWR Revenue Fund are currently held and invested by the Treasurer of the City in the Treasurer’s general pooled investment fund (the “Pool”). See APPENDIX A – “CITY OF LOS ANGELES GENERAL INFORMATION – FINANCIAL OPERATIONS – Investment Practices” for information on the City’s investment practices.

Certain proceeds of the Bonds and other moneys required to be deposited by the City to the funds and accounts established under the Trust Agreement will be held and invested by the Trustee, at the direction of the City, in Permitted Investments, as defined in the Trust Agreement. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – REVENUES AND FUNDS.” The proceeds of the Bonds will be held, deposited and invested by the Trustee, as escrow agent, as further described herein under the caption “PLAN OF REFUNDING.”

### **Limited Liability**

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Trust Agreement, the City shall not be required to advance any moneys derived from any source of income other than the Revenues, the SWR Revenue Fund and the other funds provided in the Trust Agreement for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. The City may, however, advance moneys for any such purpose so long as such moneys are derived from a source legally available for such purpose and which may be legally used by the City for such purpose.

THE BONDS ARE SPECIAL, LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE CITY AND ARE SECURED SOLELY BY AND PAYABLE FROM A PLEDGE OF THE REVENUES. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OBLIGATION OF THE CITY FOR WHICH THE CITY IS OBLIGATED TO LEVY OR PLEDGE ANY FORM OF TAXATION OR FOR WHICH THE CITY HAS LEVIED OR PLEDGED ANY FORM OF TAXATION. THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR AN INDEBTEDNESS OF THE CITY, THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ANY OF ITS POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS IN CONTRAVENTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OR STATUTES OF THE STATE.

The Bonds are not secured by, and the Owners have no security interest in or mortgage on, the Project, or the solid waste collection and disposal system of the City or any other property of the City (other than the SWR Revenue Fund). Default by the City on the payment of the Bonds will not result in loss of the Project. Should the City default, the Trustee may take whatever actions are available legally to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the City under the Trust Agreement. Neither the Trustee nor the Owners are permitted to accelerate the payment by the City of the principal of and interest on the Bonds under any circumstances. See APPENDIX B – “SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT.”

**Debt Service Schedule**

The following table sets forth the amounts required in each fiscal year for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds and the Parity Bonds. The debt service payments on the Parity Bonds are secured by the Revenues on parity with the Bonds. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Parity Bonds.”

**TABLE NO. 1  
DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending June 30</b>	<b>Bonds</b>			<b>Parity Bonds Principal and Interest<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Total Annual Debt Service on Bonds and Parity Bonds<sup>(2)</sup></b>
	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total</b>		
2016	\$	\$	\$	\$ 41,601,906	\$
2017				41,030,119	
2018				40,961,819	
2019				39,358,569	
2020				39,203,694	
2021				19,299,794	
2022				14,326,950	
2023				14,330,163	
2024				14,326,850	
2025				10,662,625	
2026				10,459,538	
2027				10,261,000	
2028				1,032,000	
2029				<u>1,027,500</u>	
<b>Total</b>				<u>\$297,882,527</u>	

<sup>(1)</sup> Totals may not add due to independent rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes debt service for Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING” herein.

## **SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE**

### **Background**

The Solid Waste Resources Fee, which is the primary component of Revenues, is imposed on all single family dwellings in the City and those multiple unit dwellings for which the City provides solid waste collection services. The City provides household solid waste collection services to any residential dwelling on the basis of whether solid waste containers are placed upon the street for City collection. In practice, most multiple unit dwellings that receive City collection consist of buildings with four or fewer units. A moratorium, imposed by the City Council in 1990, stipulates that no new multiple unit dwellings over four units may be added for City solid waste collection service. Any units not serviced by the Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation (the “Bureau”) have service provided by a private hauler. The Bureau is in the process of evaluating proposals from private haulers interested in entering into exclusive franchise agreements to provide this service. Since the franchise agreements are to provide service to customers who are not served by the City, there will be no impact on the Revenues.

The Solid Waste Resources Fee was instituted by the City Council pursuant to Ordinance No. 157819 effective July 21, 1983 (as amended to date, the “SWR Ordinance”). The SWR Ordinance has been amended from time to time such that the Solid Waste Resources Fee currently may be imposed for all costs related to the collection, transfer, recycling, recovery of waste resources and/or disposal of solid waste collected by the City of Los Angeles including, but not limited to: salaries, direct and indirect overhead, equipment, ancillary equipment, refuse and recycling containers and vehicles, landfill costs, whether for disposal or for resource recovery facilities or refuse to energy and fuel facilities or closure of City owned facilities, development, acquisition, construction, operation and maintenance of equipment, alternative fuel infrastructure, buildings or facilities used in the collection, recycling, recovery of waste resources and/or disposal of solid waste or storage of solid waste related equipment, transfer facilities, resource recovery facilities or transfer equipment, maintenance of transfer facilities or equipment, or for facilities and equipment used in the recovery of waste resources in the form of energy, alternative fuels or manufacturing feedstocks, and all related costs of the services provided in the collection, the availability of collection, transfer, recycling, the availability of recycling, the recovery of waste resources, disposal and the availability of disposal of solid waste.

### **Charges**

The Trust Agreement requires that the City maintain the Solid Waste Resources Fee at a level sufficient at all times to provide for payment of all Debt Service within each Fiscal Year, and other costs of the City. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Maintenance of Solid Waste Resources Fee” herein. The City reviews the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the actual receipts thereof in order to ensure that its obligations under the Trust Agreement are met. The Solid Waste Resources Fee is calculated to cover the program costs of all departments of the City supporting the program. All City charges are reviewed annually by the City Administrative Officer as part of the budgetary process.

The Solid Waste Resources Fee was first enacted in 1983 and levied at a rate of \$1.50 per month for all single family residences and \$1.00 per month per unit in a multiple dwelling unit residence served by the City. The Solid Waste Resources Fee has been increased nine times and decreased one time by the City Council since 1983. Residents currently can dispose of 240 gallons a week per single family residence (60 gallons for general household refuse, 90 gallons for yard trimmings and 90 gallons for recyclable materials) and 60 gallons a week per unit in multiple unit dwellings for general household refuse (with an additional 90 gallons provided to each parcel for yard trimmings and an additional 90 gallons provided to each parcel for recyclable materials), at a rate of \$36.32 per month for single family dwellings and \$24.33 per month per unit for multiple unit dwellings.



The following table sets forth the monthly Solid Waste Resources Fee for single family and multiple dwelling unit residences for the fiscal years shown.

**TABLE NO. 2  
SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE  
RATE HISTORY**

<u>Fiscal Years</u>	<u>Monthly Charge</u>	
	<u>Single-Family Dwelling Unit</u>	<u>Multi-Family Dwelling Unit</u>
1984-1991 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1.50	\$ 1.00
1991-1993 <sup>(2)</sup>	3.00	2.00
1993-1994 <sup>(3)</sup>	6.00	4.00
1995-1996 <sup>(4)</sup>	4.50	3.00
1997-2004 <sup>(5)</sup>	6.00	4.00
2004 <sup>(6)</sup>	10.00	6.60
2005-2007 <sup>(7)</sup>	11.00	7.27
2007 <sup>(8)</sup>	18.00	11.88
2008 <sup>(9)</sup>	22.00	14.52
2008-2009 <sup>(10)</sup>	26.00	17.16
2009-2015 <sup>(11)</sup>	36.32	24.33

- <sup>(1)</sup> Established July 21, 1983.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Increase effective July 5, 1990.  
<sup>(3)</sup> Increase effective January 20, 1993.  
<sup>(4)</sup> Decrease effective July 1, 1994.  
<sup>(5)</sup> Increase effective July 1, 1996.  
<sup>(6)</sup> Increase effective October 25, 2003.  
<sup>(7)</sup> Increase effective July 1, 2004.  
<sup>(8)</sup> Increase effective September 1, 2006.  
<sup>(9)</sup> Increase effective July 1, 2007.  
<sup>(10)</sup> Increase effective September 20, 2007.  
<sup>(11)</sup> Increase effective September 8, 2008.

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

The current rates are set forth in an ordinance adopted by the City Council with the concurrence of the Mayor on August 6, 2008. Such ordinance was effective on September 8, 2008. The Solid Waste Resources Fee increases beginning in 2006-07 were intended to reduce the City General Fund contribution to costs related to solid waste operations and facilities. The final increase effective September 8, 2008 provided for full recovery of budgeted costs, except that the General Fund is still responsible for paying for a percentage of the service provided to Lifeline customers, who are provided a discount to the Solid Waste Resources Fee as discussed below, and for service to certain City departments and for service to certain special events that are exempted from payment by the City Council.

The following table presents the funding sources of the City's Solid Waste Program on a cash basis, and sets forth the City's reimbursements of costs related to household solid waste collection services from its General Fund for the fiscal years shown. Table 3 also provides the total expenditure of the City's Solid Waste Program funded by the SWR Revenue Fund, including the Bureau's costs, debt service, costs relating to the General Services Department, and overhead costs from other City departments.

**TABLE NO. 3**  
**FUNDING SOURCES OF THE SOLID WASTE PROGRAM**  
**Fiscal Years 2010-11 through 2014-15**  
**(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(Unaudited)**

	<b>2010-11</b>	<b>2011-12</b>	<b>2012-13</b>	<b>2013-14</b>	<b>2014-15</b>
	<b><u>Actual</u></b>	<b><u>Actual</u></b>	<b><u>Actual</u></b>	<b><u>Actual</u></b>	<b><u>Estimated</u></b>
General Fund Reimbursement	\$ 4,963	\$ 16,896 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 7,152	\$ 5,562	\$ 6,175
Solid Waste Resources Fee	276,304	281,710	291,125	267,595	275,000
Other Revenue in SWR Revenue Fund <sup>(3)</sup>	18,889	19,230	15,184	16,094	16,098
Operating Cash (Additions)/Deductions <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>(34,120)</u>	<u>(54,556)</u>	<u>(49,592)</u>	<u>(5,770)</u>	<u>33,500</u>
Total Expenditures of the Program <sup>(5)</sup>	\$266,036	\$263,280	\$263,869	\$283,481	\$330,773

<sup>(1)</sup> The figures reflect actual revenue received and expenditure incurred within the Fiscal Year.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$15,473,000 actual amount received in Fiscal Year 2011-12 but attributable to Fiscal Year 2010-11.

<sup>(3)</sup> Other revenue deposited in the SWR Revenue Fund includes state grants, sales of equipment, interest on debt services, interest income, and reimbursement from other City special funds.

<sup>(4)</sup> Additions represent growth (and Deductions represent reductions) in operating cash in the SWR Revenue Fund. Additions include unexpended appropriations. This cash is available to cover expenses of the Bureau's Solid Waste Management operations and serves as a rate stabilization fund. The amount of operating cash currently in the SWR Revenue Fund is approximately \$164 million.

<sup>(5)</sup> The figures represent revenue and expenditures in the SWR Revenue Fund only.

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

Further increases in the Solid Waste Resources Fee have not yet been adopted by the City Council. The current rates are expected to provide sufficient revenues to pay operations and facilities costs and debt service on all Outstanding Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds. The City Council will consider further increases as necessary to recover the costs of solid waste operations and facilities in the future. See "DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation Budgeted Expenditures."

The City Council approved the Extra Capacity Fee Ordinance, Ordinance No. 170868, on January 3, 1996. The Extra Capacity Fee, which was first imposed in July 1996, is a charge of \$5.00 per month for each additional 30 gallons of refuse, \$2.50 per month for each additional 30 gallons of yard trimmings, or \$2.00 for a tag to allow 30 gallons of intermittent extra capacity. Effective August 22, 2002, the City amended the Extra Capacity Fee by Ordinance No. 174699 to increase the standard yard trimming allowance to 90 gallons.

Subject to the covenants of the City under the Trust Agreement and applicable law, the City may by ordinance modify the Solid Waste Resources Fee rate and the Extra Capacity Fee. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Charges" and "– Proposition 218." See, also, APPENDIX B – "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT – Alternate Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals."

The following table presents changes in Operating Cash of the City's Solid Waste Program.

**TABLE NO. 3A**  
**SOLID WASTE PROGRAM**  
**CHANGES IN OPERATING CASH**  
**Fiscal Years 2010-11 through 2014-15**  
**(Unaudited)**

	2010-11 <sup>(1)</sup> Actual	2011-12 <sup>(1)</sup> Actual	2012-13 <sup>(1)</sup> Actual	2013-14 <sup>(1)</sup> Actual	2014-15 Estimated
<b>Revenues</b>					
Solid Waste Resources Fee	\$276,304,047	\$281,709,908	\$291,125,302	\$267,594,618	\$275,000,000
General Fund Lifeline Reimbursement <sup>(2)</sup>	4,962,571	16,896,799	7,151,904	5,562,226	6,175,000
Interest	1,713,940	2,565,232	3,136,055	2,886,605	1,837,635
Reimbursement From Other Funds/Departments	13,288,955	14,489,305	9,674,580	10,855,770	12,172,386
Miscellaneous Other Revenues	3,886,129	3,922,133	8,260,632	2,352,623	3,856,948
<b>Total Revenues<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>\$300,155,642</b>	<b>\$319,583,377</b>	<b>\$319,348,473</b>	<b>\$289,251,842</b>	<b>\$299,041,969</b>
<b>Expenditures</b>					
Debt Service	\$ 40,098,114	\$ 40,088,798	\$ 40,063,406	\$ 45,221,493	\$ 44,984,556
Capital Infrastructure	890,079	400,695	1,328,888	6,153,051	3,000,000
Operational Expenditures	225,047,646	224,538,103	222,476,300	232,106,143	274,788,642
<b>Total Expenditures<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>\$266,035,839</b>	<b>\$265,027,596</b>	<b>\$263,868,594</b>	<b>\$283,480,687</b>	<b>\$322,773,198</b>
<b>Operating Cash</b>					
<b>Beginning Cash Balance</b>	\$54,413,524	\$88,533,327	\$143,089,108	\$198,568,988	\$204,340,143
<b>Change in Operating Cash<sup>(4)(5)</sup></b>	<b>34,119,803</b>	<b>54,555,781</b>	<b>55,479,879</b>	<b>5,771,155</b>	<b>(23,731,229)</b>
<b>Ending Cash Balance</b>	<b>\$88,533,327</b>	<b>\$143,089,108</b>	<b>\$198,568,987</b>	<b>\$204,340,143</b>	<b>\$180,608,914</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The figures reflect actual revenue received and costs incurred within the Fiscal Year.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$15,473,000 actual amount received in Fiscal Year 2011-12 but attributable to Fiscal Year 2010-11.

<sup>(3)</sup> The figures represent revenue and expenditures in the SWR Revenue Fund only.

<sup>(4)</sup> Changes to Operating Cash includes unexpended appropriations.

<sup>(5)</sup> In Fiscal Year 2013-14, DWP transitioned to a new customer information system. This transition has decreased Operating Cash for Fiscal Years 2013-14 and 2014-15.

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

## **Exemptions From and Discounts to the Solid Waste Resources Fee**

Certain exemptions from the Solid Waste Resources Fee are allowed pursuant to the SWR Ordinance. Multiple dwelling unit residences which do not utilize household solid waste collection services from the City are not subject to the Solid Waste Resources Fee imposed by the SWR Ordinance. An exemption for this reason is available as long as a multiple dwelling unit residence can be verified as not receiving solid waste collection services from the City. Such exemptions are granted or removed upon verification of lack of service by field inspectors from the Bureau. Upon verification, exemption information is provided to DWP by the Bureau in order to update billing and collection information.

The Solid Waste Resources Lifeline program is available to those residents who meet income requirements for a low income household, as defined in the SWR ordinance, and are either 62 years and older or disabled. Lifeline residents receive a discount of 30% on their Solid Waste Resources Fee. As of December 2014, there were approximately 45,850 Solid Waste Resources Lifeline customers. Per ordinance, the City has a cap of 51,400 residents who may qualify for this discount. The Bureau is reimbursed from the General Fund in each fiscal year an amount equal to the financial relief provided. For the Fiscal Year 2014-15, the budgeted reimbursement amount is \$6,175,000.

## **Billing and Collection**

The collection of the Solid Waste Resources Fee imposed by the SWR Ordinance occurs under the direction, supervision, and control of the City's Director of Finance. However, the SWR Ordinance also calls for the Director of Finance to arrange for the billing and collection of, and accounting for, the Solid Waste Resources Fee through and by available facilities of the Department of Water and Power ("DWP") and to pay for the costs of such services. Under the SWR Ordinance, the Director of Finance has the ability to establish separate billing and collection services; however, since the inception of the Solid Waste Resources Fee, billing and collection services have been provided by DWP. The City currently expects to continue to use the billing and collection services of DWP but may elect not to do so at any time.

As the exclusive provider of water service and practically the sole provider of electric service to the City's residents, DWP regularly bills for its services and collects accounts receivable from its customers. DWP includes the Solid Waste Resources Fee on its bimonthly bill which also includes charges for water, electric and sewer services and certain taxes. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2007-08, the City began also including on the DWP bill the Multifamily Bulky Item Fee, imposed on multifamily complexes for which the City provides bulky item collection services, but which are not subject to the Solid Waste Resources Fee. The Multifamily Bulky Item Fee is deposited into an independent special fund, separate from the SWR Revenue Fund, and is not commingled with the Solid Waste Resources Fee. The costs and revenues associated with this special fund have been excluded from Table No. 3.

Payments received by DWP are credited first to the accounts in arrears in the following order: (i) water charges, (ii) electric charges, (iii) State and local taxes, (iv) sewer service charge and (v) Solid Waste Resources Fee. After payments credited amounts in arrears, payments are then credited to the current amounts for each charge in the priority described above. From September 2013 through June 2014, this sequence was followed except that arrears date was not considered. In July 2014, arrears date was reinstated in the sequence as described above.

In September 2013, DWP implemented a major new customer information system. In the initial months after implementation, DWP experienced delayed bills in connection with the use of the new system, caused by customer accounts that were missing meter reading information or meeting other

exception processing criteria. This resulted in customer bills being held in a queue for manual review and intervention prior to release of such bills. DWP also saw an increase in estimated bills that were sent to customers when metering information was not available. DWP temporarily adjusted its collection practices in light of such concerns. Delayed billing and reduced collection efforts resulted in customer payments below the anticipated levels.

The suspension of DWP's normal collection procedures has negatively impacted the collection of the Solid Waste Resources Fee in FY 2013-14. DWP has started to resume their usual collection process. It is expected that the Solid Waste Resources Fee collection will begin to come back to the anticipated level starting in FY 2014-15.

The normal DWP policy for most customers is that when a utility bill (water or electric) is in arrears by \$150 or more, a Late Payment Charge of 18 percent per annum is applied. When the total accounts receivable in arrears reaches \$250, collection procedures are started. The first step in this procedure is a "final notice." This notice is mailed to the bi-monthly and monthly customer 20 days after the current bill issue date, when the past due balance of the account reaches a certain threshold in arrears (varies depending on the customer's credit standing with DWP). This notice provides the customer a "last day to pay," typically identified two weeks from the date this final notice is issued. Approximately seven days prior to this "last day to pay," customers with delinquent balances greater than \$100 are eligible to receive an outbound call notifying the customer their bill is past due.

A five-day shut off notice is issued to the bi-monthly and monthly customer after the "last day to pay" date has been exceeded, at approximately 37 days from the bill issue date, if the delinquent amount remains over \$250. A customer's failure to pay by the conclusion of the five-day period leads to a temporary shut off of water and/or electrical service on the first field call. Should the bill remain unpaid ten days after the initial shut off, the water and/or electrical service may be permanently discontinued if a follow-up check in the field confirms this customer is no longer at the location.

Certain DWP customers receive water and electric service by means of a master meter which may serve multiple dwelling units. Water and electrical service to multiple dwelling unit residences served by a master meter may be disconnected for non-payment. In February 1998, DWP implemented the Utility Maintenance Program ("UMP") as an alternative to the termination of master-metered service. This program is an extension of the existing Rent Escrow Accounts Program, or REAP. Tenants who participate in the program have the option of putting their rent into an escrow trust fund established by the Los Angeles Housing Department to maintain utility services until such time as the delinquent bill is paid in full.

Customer accounts where the water and/or electrical service are disconnected due to non-payment are monitored by DWP collections personnel. Unless a customer vacates the service location, DWP collections personnel will continue to regard the customer's account as an active account and attempt collection of the delinquent amounts owing. Should the customer vacate the service location, a closing bill is generated which initiates further collection efforts. An outside collection agency may be used on accounts with \$10.00 to \$7,499.99 outstanding as soon as 45 days after the closing bill is issued. Accounts with \$7,500.00 or more outstanding are referred to the City Attorney for legal action. If the delinquent amount remains outstanding approximately three months after the closing bill has been issued, the amount owed is transferred into write off, where collection efforts will be maintained for up to four years from the closing bill issue date. The four year period may be extended by up to one year, if payment is received within the fourth year.

On a weekly basis, the DWP transfers an amount equal to that week's projected collection of the Solid Waste Resources Fee revenue to Sanitation. On a quarterly basis, an adjustment is made to reflect the actual Solid Waste Resources Fee revenue collected for the previous quarter. The amount remitted to Sanitation is also reduced by administrative charges (currently \$328,800 per quarter), refunds of incorrectly billed charges, bank returned checks and other adjustments.

The following table summarizes the collection history for the previous ten fiscal years for the Solid Waste Resources Fee. The amount shown for billings and collections represents the amounts billed and the amounts collected by DWP. The remittance to the City reflects collections less (i) DWP's administration charges, (ii) refunds of incorrectly billed charges and (iii) any corrections. The remittance to the City does not include interest earnings on collections. Remittances are deposited in the SWR Revenue Fund held by the City Treasurer.

**TABLE NO. 4**  
**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND POWER**  
**BILLINGS AND COLLECTIONS**  
**SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE**  
**Fiscal Years 2004-05 through 2013-14**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Billings</u>	<u>Collections</u>	<u>Collection Rate</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Solid Waste Resources Fee Remitted</u>
2004-05	\$ 88,254,936	\$ 87,161,181	98.76%	\$ 87,412,019
2005-06	88,511,139	88,288,321	99.75	86,638,349
2006-07	128,444,105	123,326,171	96.02	119,117,583
2007-08	191,110,979	182,899,335	95.70	191,040,176
2008-09	261,232,839	250,405,893	95.86	246,057,329
2009-10	260,251,177	256,622,113	98.61	259,031,507
2010-11	272,139,496	275,381,471	101.19	276,304,047
2011-12	288,733,227	286,562,787	99.25	281,709,908
2012-13	290,403,456	290,801,586	100.14	291,125,302
2013-14	292,427,811	265,804,255	90.90	267,594,618

<sup>(1)</sup> The collection rate varies from year to year and may exceed 100% because of differences in the average time taken by customers to pay their bills and differences in the estimations used to calculate remittances of the Solid Waste Resources Fee at fiscal year-end.

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

## Application of Revenues

The Solid Waste Resources Fee and Extra Capacity Fee amounts received by the Bureau are deposited when received into the SWR Revenue Fund. Such amounts are applied first to pay debt service on the Bonds, the Parity Bonds and any Additional Bonds, including any required reserve fund deposits, and to pay debt service on any subordinate obligations. See “SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Revenue Pledge.” Amounts remaining following payment of debt service are retained in the SWR Revenue Fund and may be applied to any lawful purposes of the Solid Waste Program. The Bureau has historically maintained significant balances in the SWR Revenue Fund to apply to future capital costs. See “DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans.”

## Historical Debt Service Coverage

The following table provides a history of debt service coverage on the Parity Bonds from Fiscal Year 2009-10 through Fiscal Year 2013-14.

**TABLE NO. 5**  
**HISTORICAL DEBT SERVICE COVERAGE**  
**Fiscal Years 2009-10 through 2013-14**  
**(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)**

	<u>2009-10</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>
Solid Waste Resources Fee and Extra Capacity Fee	\$259,032	\$276,304	\$281,710	\$291,125	\$267,595
Interest	<u>1,124</u>	<u>1,040</u>	<u>2,565</u>	<u>2,268</u>	<u>2,536</u>
Pledged Revenues	\$260,156	\$277,344	\$284,275	\$293,393	\$270,131
Debt Service	\$36,978	\$40,098	\$40,089	\$40,063	\$45,221
Debt Service Coverage	7.04x	6.92x	7.09x	7.32x	5.97x

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

## Pro Forma Statement of Debt Service Coverage

The following table presents a projection of Solid Waste Resources Fee and Extra Capacity Fee revenues available to pay debt service payable in the fiscal years shown on the Bonds and the Parity Bonds. The table assumes the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. See “PLAN OF REFUNDING.” The projections also assume that the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee remain at current levels. See “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE – Charges” herein. See also “DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans.”

**TABLE NO. 6**  
**PRO FORMA STATEMENT OF DEBT SERVICE COVERAGES**  
**Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19**  
**(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)**

	<u>2014-15<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>2015-16</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2017-18</u>	<u>2018-19</u>
<b>Revenues</b>					
Solid Waste Resources Fee and Extra Capacity Fee <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 275,000	\$ 285,000	\$ 285,327	\$ 286,417	\$ 287,508
Interest	<u>1,500</u>	<u>1,500</u>	<u>1,400</u>	<u>1,300</u>	<u>1,000</u>
Total Pledged Revenues	\$ 276,500	\$ 286,500	\$ 286,727	\$ 287,717	\$ 288,508
<b>Debt Service<sup>(3)</sup></b>					
Series 2005-A Bonds <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 4,641	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Series 2006-A Bonds <sup>(4)</sup>	5,586	-	-	-	-
Series 2009-A Bonds <sup>(4)</sup>	6,103	4,909	4,908	4,906	10,311
Series 2009-B Bonds	5,561	5,563	5,565	5,560	5,564
Series 2013-A Bonds	8,256	4,956	2,806	2,756	4,706
Series 2013-B Bonds	14,785	14,791	16,364	12,093	5,019
Series 2015-A Bonds*	<u>-</u>	<u>9,729</u>	<u>9,919</u>	<u>13,588</u>	<u>11,960</u>
Total Debt Service <sup>(5)</sup>	\$44,933	\$39,947	\$39,561	\$38,902	\$37,560
<b>Debt Service Coverage</b>	6.15x	7.17x	7.25x	7.40x	7.68x

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

(1) Budgeted amount.

(2) Estimated Solid Waste Resources Fee to be remitted to City, based on Fiscal Year 2014-15 adopted budget.

(3) Comprised of bond payments on the August 1 and the following February 1 interest payment dates occurring in the applicable Fiscal Year.

(4) Assumed to be defeased in whole or in part as of the date of delivery of the Bonds. See "PLAN OF REFUNDING."

(5) Totals may not add due to rounding.

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation and Office of City Administrative Officer, Debt Management Group and Fieldman Rolapp & Associates.

The City may in the future issue one or more series of Additional Bonds secured by a pledge of the Solid Waste Resources Fee and the Extra Capacity Fee on a parity with the pledge thereof securing the Bonds and the Parity Bonds. See "DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS – Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans."

### **Risk Factors Relating to Fee Collection and Revenues**

No assurances can be given that the above levels of projected revenues from the Solid Waste Resources Fee and Extra Capacity Fee (the "Fees") which comprise the Revenues securing the Bonds will, in fact, be realized. Although the Bureau's services are essential to property owners in the City, the operations of the Bureau and the collection of the Fees are affected to some degree by the overall economic conditions affecting the City, particularly the real estate economy of the City affecting owners and occupants of single family real properties in the City.

Economic conditions which adversely affect the ability of property owners to pay for property-related costs and services, such as mortgages, property taxes and utility bills, including trash collection fees, may also have an adverse effect on the collection of the Fees. It can be expected that property



owners whose property is in foreclosure or who have lost their jobs will likely be delinquent in paying their property-related fees and charges, such as the Fees. It is possible that the Bureau could experience a dip in Fee collections, netted against any reduced operating costs, during the duration of weak or adverse economic conditions.

In addition to the effects of economic conditions on the Fees, the scope of the Bureau's operations could change over time. For example, the number of single family and multiple dwelling unit residences served by the City could change due to several factors. The number of households eligible for solid waste collection and disposal service could increase due to the construction of new single family residences or multiple unit dwellings. Likewise, the number of households eligible for solid waste collection and disposal service could be reduced to the extent that single family residences are replaced with multiple unit dwellings which do not utilize City solid waste collection, or by the conversion of dwelling units to commercial or industrial uses. See "SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE – Billing and Collection."

## **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION SOLID WASTE OPERATIONS**

### **Introduction**

The City collects refuse, green material, and recyclables throughout the City from single family dwellings and smaller multiple unit dwelling residences (typically from buildings of four or fewer units) where containers are placed at the curb. Larger apartments and commercial buildings utilize private collection. The City provides collection service to approximately 740,000 households within six collection districts: East Valley, West Valley, West Los Angeles, North Central Los Angeles, South Los Angeles, and Harbor. Collection service is accomplished by a fleet of over 780 heavy-duty vehicles. In order to collect its scheduled routes, the Bureau requires approximately 550 trucks to be available for service each day. The Bureau's vehicles, including solid resources collection equipment, are maintained by the Fleet Services Division of the City's General Services Department.

### **City Residential Solid Waste Collection**

Each solid waste collection district of the City is divided by the five days of the week and is divided, in turn, into five sections. The district is supervised by a district superintendent and his or her staff. Additional personnel assist with the collection of dead animals, white goods (composed of metal and composite materials, such as appliances) and bulky items. During Fiscal Year 2013-14, the City collected an average of 3,270 tons of refuse, 1,625 tons of green material, and 740 tons of recyclables per day. The average number of collection days per year is 261.

Within the City limits, all City residents (other than in multifamily residences of more than four units) are entitled to household solid waste collection services, which must be provided by the City if solid waste containers are placed for collection. The City is not obligated, nor does it presently intend, to provide solid waste collection services to commercial and industrial customers. Commercial businesses and large apartment complexes are currently provided service through permitted private waste haulers. Throughout the County of Los Angeles, commercial and industrial solid waste collection services are typically performed pursuant to exclusive franchise service agreements with private companies. Residential solid waste collection contracts with individual homeowners and homeowner groups and municipal service provided by other cities in the County provide the balance of solid waste collection services Countywide. Private haulers operate under non-exclusive franchise agreements to collect residential, multifamily, industrial and commercial solid waste unincorporated areas of the County.

The City is developing an exclusive franchise system for its commercial and large multifamily complexes for 11 newly created service area throughout the City. The City received proposals from 15 private waste haulers. This system is expected to launch in early 2017, after City execution of franchise agreements. A negotiated franchise fee will provide revenue to operate and maintain the administration and enforcement of the franchise agreements.

On August 3, 2007, the Los Angeles City Council, with concurrence of the Mayor, voted to expand the Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation, Bulky Item Collection Program to include 541,000 residents and owners of apartment complexes comprised of five or more units. The Multifamily Bulky Item ("MFBI") Program commenced operations on October 1, 2007. A Multifamily Monthly Bulky Item Fee of \$1.28 per residential unit, split equally between the owner and tenants, funds this service. The fee is included on the DWP municipal services bill. This fee is later deposited into an independent special fund, separate from the SWR Revenue Fund, and is not commingled with the Solid Waste Resources Fee. The cost and revenue associated with this special fund have been excluded from Table No. 3.

Multifamily residents, in need of bulky item collections, are instructed to call the citywide toll free 3-1-1 number to schedule collections. In addition to scheduled requests, collections result from reports of illegal dumping, proactive sweeps, and neighborhood clean-up events. MFBI truck drivers are deployed according to requests for service and reports of abandoned items. Neighborhood sweeps are conducted in areas with frequent reports of abandoned items and upon requests by City Council and Neighborhood Council representatives.

### **Organization and Management**

The Board of Public Works manages and controls the Department of Public Works, which administers the City's solid waste and solid resources collection and disposal program, and is responsible for the following bureaus: Contract Administration, Engineering, Sanitation, Street Lighting and Street Services and the Office of Accounting of the Board of Public Works. The Board of Public Works is composed of five full-time salaried members appointed by the Mayor, and confirmed by the City Council, for a term of four years. The Board of Public Works advertises and invites proposals for bids, awards contracts for the construction of public buildings and coordinates the issuance of certain activity permits for use of City-owned property.

The Bureau is responsible for the collection, management and disposal of all solid waste and other solid resources, including its own residential collection programs and services. The Bureau also has responsibility for the operation and maintenance of all facilities required for the conveyance and treatment of wastewater, including industrial waste enforcement, for maintenance of local storm drains, and for the reduction of pollutants in urban runoff.

The Office of Accounting of the Public Works Department prepares accounting documents, maintains budget data and cost accounts for Public Works, and accounts for special funds affecting Public Works activities, including the Acquisition Fund and the SWR Revenue Fund. The Office of Accounting of the Public Works Department also prepares and maintains a record of Public Works payroll data, maintains records of accounts receivable and payable, prepares statements and issues reports for use by management to control expenditures and operations, and develops and installs cost systems for various public works projects.

**Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation Budgeted Expenditures**

The budgeted program and related costs for the Solid Waste Management operations of the Bureau are summarized below. These budgeted amounts include general administration and overhead as allocated to the household solid waste collection and disposal activities of the Bureau but exclude the cost of collection and disposal of dead animals. The amounts do not include the costs of certain other City departments, such as the General Services Department, or overhead allocated to the General Services Department. See Table 3 herein for information which includes the total cost of the Solid Waste Program funded by the SWR Revenue Fund, including the General Services Department’s costs, overhead costs from other City departments and debt service, in addition to the Bureau’s costs.

**TABLE NO. 7  
TOTAL BUDGETED SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT COSTS OF BUREAU OF SANITATION  
Fiscal Years 2010-11 through 2014-15**

	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>2014-15</u>
Household Solid Waste Collection	\$ 81,968,248	\$ 82,834,480	\$ 82,960,396	\$ 83,149,464	\$ 91,024,728
Solid Waste Disposal	69,490,587	69,826,321	71,203,858	71,203,858	71,137,025
Related Costs <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>59,421,213</u>	<u>60,154,315</u>	<u>44,040,930</u>	<u>26,298,049</u>	<u>34,783,356</u>
Combined Total	\$210,880,048	\$212,815,116	\$198,205,184	\$180,651,370	\$196,945,109

<sup>(1)</sup> Related costs include retirement, health insurance, workers’ compensation, data processing, other personnel and general costs and liability claims.  
Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

The table below shows the amount of City solid waste collections for Fiscal Years 2004-05 through 2013-14.

**TABLE NO. 8  
ANNUAL SOLID WASTE COLLECTIONS  
Fiscal Years 2004-05 through 2013-14**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Green Material (Tons)</u>	<u>Recyclables<sup>(1)</sup> (Tons)</u>	<u>Refuse (Tons)</u>	<u>Total (Tons)</u>
2004-05	495,387	277,400	1,009,618	1,782,405
2005-06	508,847	272,892	1,031,198	1,812,937
2006-07	479,234	266,633	965,116	1,710,983
2007-08	485,376	254,792	942,799	1,682,967
2008-09	401,524	214,000	868,867	1,484,391
2009-10	474,657	211,290	867,113	1,553,060
2010-11	492,341	207,000	882,005	1,581,346
2011-12	470,527	197,432	851,434	1,519,393
2012-13	476,333	194,576	848,890	1,519,799
2013-14	424,164	192,500	852,635	1,469,299

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes tonnage collected from all Solid Waste programs and contamination tonnage.  
Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

## **Labor and Employment**

Several City departments and bureaus contribute labor and employee time to the operation of the Solid Waste Program. See “– Organization and Management” above.

The Bureau’s workforce is 99% unionized. Most of the Bureau’s employees are represented by bargaining units that are members of the Coalition of Los Angeles City Unions and are currently in negotiation with the City for approximately 18 successor Memoranda of Understanding to replace those that expired at the end of June 2014. After an MOU expires, the terms continue to be observed during negotiations of a new contract unless a provision has a specific termination date. Other non-Coalition bargaining units, such as Engineers & Architects Association do not expire until the end of June 2016. See APPENDIX A – “CITY OF LOS ANGELES GENERAL INFORMATION – FINANCIAL OPERATIONS – LABOR RELATIONS” attached hereto.

## **Retirement and Other Postemployment Benefits Contributions**

Members of the Bureau of Sanitation workforce are members of the Los Angeles City Employee’s Retirement System (“LACERS”). As discussed above under the caption “– Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation Budgeted Expenditures,” a portion of the costs of Bureau of Sanitation costs include payment to the City for various costs related to the Solid Waste Program, including, among other things, contributions to LACERS for retirement benefits and other postemployment healthcare benefits (“OPEB”) of City employees who work on the Solid Waste Program, which are attributable to the SWR Revenue Fund. For a discussion of funding of the City Retirement and OPEB, see APPENDIX A – “CITY OF LOS ANGELES GENERAL INFORMATION – FINANCIAL OPERATIONS – Retirement and Pension System” and “ – Other Post-Employment Benefits” attached hereto.

## **Zero Waste LA Commercial and Multi-family Franchise System**

The City began its recycling program plan in 1989 with the adoption of the “Recycling Implementation Plan.” The same year, the State passed AB 939, which established a mandate to achieve a waste diversion rate of 25% by the year 1995 and 50% by the year 2000. See “REGULATION – California Integrated Waste Management Act.” The City exceeded these goals with diversion rates of 44% in 1995, and 60% in 2000. This act was modified in 2008 by the passage of SB1016, which modified the method for determining compliance with the measure from a diversion rate calculation, to a disposal measurement system. The City is in compliance with all requirements regarding program implementation, and has a diversion rate equivalent of 76.4% for 2013. In addition, the City has adopted a Zero Waste plan and goal to reach 90% diversion by 2025 through a combination of policies, programs, and facility development.

The Bureau’s curbside recycling programs collect and recycle 190,000 tons of blue bin recyclables and 424,000 tons of green materials annually. These programs represent a significant component of the City’s successful diversion efforts. The Bureau also provides solid waste services and recycling collection and support to all City Departments, as well as Los Angeles Unified School District schools within the City. Materials accepted for Blue Bin recycling include glass, plastic containers, plastic bags polystyrene, bi-metal cans, metal hangers, aluminum, empty paint and aerosol cans, and any color or type of uncontaminated paper products.

In December 2010, the City adopted a mandatory construction and demolition recycling ordinance, which directs all mixed construction waste to recycling facilities, and provides rebates to encourage restaurants to recycle food and organics. Additionally, the City adopted an ordinance to ban

single use plastic bags in 2013 and place a \$.10 charge on paper bags in certain retailers, mirroring a policy adopted by the majority of neighboring jurisdictions.

The Bureau is in the process of implementing an exclusive franchise system incorporating all privately served commercial and multifamily buildings in the City. This system is designed to reduce and recycle over 50% of the solid waste currently disposed by these sectors, by 2025. The implementation of the system will also provide environmental benefits through clean fuel vehicles and efficient routing, expansion of blue bin style recycling to all remaining residents and businesses, and neighborhood benefits such as reduced traffic, clean bins and predictable rates. The primary source of the funding for the administration and enforcement of the system will remain the permitting fees paid by the private waste haulers, but an additional franchise fee will be negotiated as well.

The franchise system will be implemented through the award of franchise contracts. The Bureau is currently evaluating 15 franchise proposals, and can award up to 11 individual franchise zones. These franchise agreements will be processed through the Board of Public Works, Mayor's Office, and City Council. Notification of customers and transition to the service providers is anticipated to begin in early 2017. The implementation of the franchise system will have no material impact on the revenues deposited into the SWR Revenue Fund.

### **Solid Waste Integrated Resources Plan**

The City intends to adopt the Solid Waste Integrated Resources Plan ("SWIRP") before the end of the current Fiscal Year. SWIRP is a long-range plan for the City's solid waste management needs through 2030. SWIRP identifies the policies, programs and facilities that will be needed to reach the City's goal of 90 percent landfill diversion by 2025. SWIRP'S Zero Waste Plan and the Program Environmental Impact Report can be accessed at <http://lacitysan.org/srssi/swirp/home/index.html>. The information set forth on such website is not incorporated herein by reference.

### **Automated Collection**

The City has been collecting nearly all household solid waste through an automated collection process since August 1995. Automated collection is accomplished by a special-purpose vehicle having a mechanical arm which can reach out, grasp a 60 or 90 gallon wheeled plastic container, lift and empty the container into the body of the truck and then place the container back on the ground. This particular type of vehicle eliminates manual lifting by the operator and enables a single driver to collect from at least twice as many homes as compared to manual collection.

### **Automated Container Systematic Replacement Program**

In order to reduce costly service request calls and increase the level of customer service, the City replaced solid waste containers that have exceeded their service life. The Automated Container Systematic Replacement Program ("ACSRP") was launched on July 15, 2002 to replace containers after the end of their ten-year service life. The ACSRП replaced a total of 835,874 units of black and green containers and was completed on August 14, 2010. Moreover, the City also has an Ad Hoc container services operation, an ongoing program, which provides containers upon request and replaces lost or broken containers at an average of 160,000 per year.

## **Alternative Clean Fuel Program**

In June 2000, the City Council adopted a Clean Fuel Policy as part of its effort to reduce air toxins and pollutant emissions, and recommended support of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (“SCAQMD”) Proposed Rule 1193 (“Rule 1193”). Rule 1193 requires solid waste collection fleet operators with 15 or more solid waste collection vehicles to acquire alternative-fuel solid waste collection heavy-duty vehicles when procuring or leasing such vehicles. Later that month, the SCAQMD adopted Rule 1193 with amendments as requested by the City Council.

Consistent with the City Council’s Clean Fuel Policy and in furtherance of the City’s role as a leader in the clean air arena, the Bureau is committed to the development of liquefied natural gas (“LNG”) and/or compressed natural gas (“CNG”) fueling capabilities at its solid waste district yards. The six completed fueling stations provide LNG and/or CNG for the Bureau and other City departments operating in the vicinity of the fueling stations. The first fueling facility was constructed at the new East Valley Solid Resources Management Complex in Sun Valley. The East Valley facility is equipped with four 15,000-gallon LNG storage tanks, six LNG dispensers, and three CNG dispensers. The second LNG/CNG fueling facility is now operational at the West Valley Collection Yard. This facility is equipped with three 15,000-gallon LNG storage tanks, six LNG dispensers, and two CNG dispensers. A third LNG facility was constructed at the South Los Angeles Yard. This facility is equipped with three 15,000-gallon LNG storage tanks and has been operational since summer of 2006. The fourth LNG fueling facility was installed at the Harbor Collection Yard and equipped with 6,000-gallon LNG storage tank and dispensing equipment to fuel approximately 30 collection vehicles. The fifth LNG/CNG fueling station was built at the North Central District Yard. Completed in 2010, this station is equipped with three 20,000-gallon LNG storage tanks and dispensing equipment to accommodate LNG/CNG fueling service to approximately 150 solid waste collection vehicles. Construction of a CNG fueling station at the West Los Angeles District yard was completed in 2014. This station is equipped with CNG compressors and other equipment to provide time fill and fast fill fueling to a fleet of approximately 130 collection vehicles. Furthermore, the Bureau has retrofitted its existing diesel-powered solid waste collection trucks with particulate traps in conjunction with the use of ultra-low-sulfur diesel. The Bureau’s fleet of collection vehicles is in full compliance with all federal, state, and local air quality regulations.

## **Processing and Disposal**

The Bureau currently utilizes the Falcon Disposal Transfer Station in Wilmington, Southern California Disposal Transfer Station in Santa Monica, and the Central Los Angeles Recycling and Transfer Station (“CLARTS”) in Los Angeles for the transfer of solid waste collected from residential units. CLARTS, SCD and Falcon are completely enclosed and utilize transfer tipping ports.

The City currently delivers an average of 100 tons of refuse per day collected from the Harbor Collection District to the Falcon Transfer Station for disposal at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill and 200tpd to SCD. The City pays a tipping fee of \$46.63 per ton to Republic Services Company for the transfer of refuse at the Falcon Transfer Station and disposal of the refuse at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill in Granada Hills. The City also transfers a daily average of 300 tons of refuse collected from the West Los Angeles Collection District at the Southern California Disposal for disposal at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill. The City pays \$25.11 per ton to SCD for the transfer of refuse to the Sunshine Canyon Landfill. The transfer stations are permitted to accept residential, commercial/industrial, and demolition wastes.

CLARTS is located immediately Southeast of downtown Los Angeles. The facility, which has a permitted capacity of 4,025 tons per day, is completely enclosed and utilizes a forty thousand square foot tipping floor with two transfer tipping ports. The Bureau uses CLARTS for transferring material collected

within the North Central, South Los Angeles, and West Los Angeles Solid Waste Collection districts to Sunshine Canyon and El Sobrante Landfills. An average of 1,600 tons of City-collected refuse per day is transferred at CLARTS and disposed of at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill (1,000 tpd) and El Sobrante Landfill (600 tpd). In addition, approximately 300 tons per day of privately hauled refuse is brought to CLARTS for transfer and disposal at Sunshine Canyon Landfill. Also, an average of 800 tpd of commercially hauled refuse is brought to CLARTS for transloading into tractor/trailers owned or contracted by the commercial hauler. An average of 200 tons of City-collected green material per day is transferred for processing at the WM-Bradley Landfill. The City operates the CLARTS facility with its own personnel.

***Green Recycling Facilities.*** The Bureau operates two facilities at which curbside collected yard trimmings are processed into mulch and compost for land application. At the Harbor Green Recycling Facility in San Pedro, an average of 80 tons per day of yard trimmings are mulched. This material is then supplied to several farmers and local colleges.

The Lopez Canyon Environmental Center (formerly known as the Lake View Terrace Green Recycling Facility) began operation in December 2003 on a closed portion of the Lopez Canyon Landfill. The facility presently processes about 300 tons per day of curbside collected yard trimmings, 100 to 150 tons per day of brush and 85 tons per week of horse manure from the East Valley Collection District into mulch and compost, which is distributed to residents at no cost at several sites located throughout the City. The final products are also distributed to agricultural end-users in Los Angeles and Ventura Counties, to local colleges and universities, and to the California Department of Transportation for spreading along freeway right-of-ways.

***Landfill Construction Activities.*** The Bureau is responsible for the maintenance and closure construction of City-owned sanitary landfills, as well as the construction of roads, support facilities and methane gas recovery systems, among other functions.

Closure of the Gaffey Street, Bishops Canyon, Lopez Canyon, Sheldon Arleta and Toyon Canyon landfills are complete and two of these sites (Gaffey and Bishop) have been developed into active recreational facilities. Sheldon Arleta is currently undergoing conversion into an active recreational facility.

## **Solid Waste Disposal Alternatives**

Since refuse disposal operations ceased at the City-owned Lopez Canyon Landfill in 1996, City-collected refuse has been disposed primarily at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill.

In 2000, the City approved a new disposal contract with BFI (now Republic Services Company) for disposing of the majority of City-collected refuse at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill. This contract, which began in July 2001, allowed the City to deliver material at an increasing cost per ton for the first five years, with increases based on the CPI beginning in the sixth year. The City has the sole option to renew each five years, and the contract terminates in 2021.

Approximately 100 tons per day of the refuse collected in the Harbor District is delivered to the Southeast Resource Recovery Facility waste-to-energy facility in Long Beach. The remainder is delivered to the Falcon Disposal Transfer Station and then transported to Sunshine Canyon Landfill.

Beginning in 2007, at the direction of the City Council, the City began reducing its reliance on the Sunshine Canyon Landfill, partially located within the City limits, as the primary disposal alternative. Currently, approximately 3,300 tons per day of refuse from the residential curbside collection program are

disposed mainly at the Sunshine Canyon Landfill with 600 tons per day of this disposed at the El Sobrante Landfill (a solid waste facility in Riverside County, California) and 100 tons per day at the South East Resource Recovery Facility (a waste-to-energy facility in Long Beach, California). In the future, the volume of refuse disposed at Sunshine Canyon Landfill is expected to further decline with increased recycling efforts and the availability of alternative disposal options.

In addition, since 2005, the City has engaged in a study to identify and evaluate alternative technologies for processing the City's municipal solid waste ("MSW") that is source separated prior to collection for energy and other resources recovery. The main objective of the alternative technologies study is to identify alternative MSW processing technologies that will increase the diversion of waste from landfills in an environmentally sound manner, while emphasizing options that are energy efficient, socially acceptable, and economical. The key findings from the first phase of the study, completed in September 2005, include: (1) an alternative MSW processing facility can be successfully developed in the City and (2) thermal technologies are best suited for commercially viable processing of MSW that is source separated prior to collection. These technologies include advanced thermal recycling and thermal conversion (gasification). Currently, the City is under contract negotiation with a development partner for a commercial scale alternative technology facility utilizing advanced thermal recycling to treat post-source separated MSW for energy and other resources recovery.

### **Future Capital Projects and Borrowing Plans**

The Bureau has proposed several future capital projects, and equipment purchases, which may require further increases to the Solid Waste Resources Fee and future borrowing to finance these projects and equipment as shown in Table No. 9. Facilities costs are adjusted to reflect an inflation rate of 5.0% per annum. The capital projects and the rate increases are subject to future Mayor and Council review and approval. Any further rate increases may also be subject to the provisions of Proposition 218. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE BONDS – Proposition 218" herein.

In each of the years shown, certain costs are expected to be funded from proceeds of previous bond issues, reprogrammed funds, cash, grant funds and other sources, in addition to the proceeds of future bond issues. The Bureau has historically maintained significant cash balances which amounts are intended to be applied to future capital needs and other Program purposes.



**TABLE NO. 9**  
**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, BUREAU OF SANITATION**  
**PROPOSED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM AND EQUIPMENT**  
**Fiscal Years 2014-15 through 2018-19**  
**(Dollar Amounts in Thousands)**

<b>CURRENT CIP PROJECTS</b>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2015-16</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2017-18</u>	<u>2018-19</u>
CLARTS Dirt Parking Lot Paving	\$ 207	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
CLARTS HVAC Upgrade	64	0	0	0	0
CLARTS Stormwater & Safety	2,964	0	0	0	0
East Valley Canopy	210	0	0	0	0
East Valley Container Building	383	0	0	0	0
East Valley Management Complex Security System	239	0	0	0	0
Forensic Engineering Services	99	0	0	0	0
GIS Support Implementation of Routing Programs	680	907	227	0	0
IT Infrastructure Supersession Phase I	204	0	0	0	0
LA SAN 311 Call Center Telephony System Replacement	133	0	0	0	0
LNG/CNG Safety Engineer	60	30	0	0	0
North Central Yard Parking Lot Lighting Upgrade	345	0	0	0	0
San Pedro Tower Assessment	200	0	0	0	0
LA SAN Customer Service System Interface (DWP/ITA)	2,659	1,650	1,670	0	0
West Los Angeles CNG Facility	554	0	0	0	0
West Los Angeles Maintenance Facility Upgrade	2,500	3,374	0	0	0
Zonar	<u>500</u>	<u>1,400</u>	<u>789</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>SUBTOTAL CURRENT CIP</b>	<b>\$12,001</b>	<b>\$ 7,361</b>	<b>\$ 2,686</b>	<b>\$ 0</b>	<b>\$ 0</b>
<b>PROPOSED CIP PROJECTS</b>					
Bin Rental Pilot	\$ 75	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Call Recording System for Call Center	0	375	375	0	0
CLARTS - Overall Design & Hardware Review	30	0	0	0	0
East Valley CNG Retrofit	0	0	0	3,000	3,000
East Valley Truck Parking Lot Restriping	0	69	0	0	0
Enterprise Fund Conversion	0	200	0	0	0
Harbor CNG Fueling Station	0	0	700	1,000	0
Harbor Parking Infrastructure	0	350	350	0	0
Harbor Parking Paving	0	149	0	0	0
IT Infrastructure Supersession Phase II	0	0	150	150	150
Lopez Canyon Proposed Site Development	0	541	0	0	0
Mobile Vehicle Washing System	103	103	0	0	0
North Central Truck Washing Facility	0	0	1,300	0	0
San Pedro Tower Retrofit	500	1,000	0	0	0
West Los Angeles Parking Paving	<u>168</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>SUBTOTAL PROPOSED CIP</b>	<b>\$ 876</b>	<b>\$ 2,787</b>	<b>\$ 2,875</b>	<b>\$ 4,150</b>	<b>\$ 3,150</b>

(Continued on next page.)

(Continued from prior page.)

	<b>Subtotal Capital Facilities</b>	\$12,877	\$10,148	\$ 5,561	\$ 4,150	\$ 3,150
<b>EQUIPMENT</b>						
Automated Recycling Containers		13,050	14,007	16,178	18,686	21,582
Automated Collection Vehicles and Other Equipment		<u>36,325</u>	<u>58,604</u>	<u>61,914</u>	<u>67,220</u>	<u>68,869</u>
	<b>Subtotal Equipment</b>	\$49,375	\$72,611	\$78,092	\$85,906	\$90,451
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT</b>		\$62,252	\$82,759	\$83,653	\$90,056	\$93,601

Source: Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

The Bureau’s Capital Improvement Expenditure Program (“CIEP”) comprises three general areas of need in the foreseeable future: landfill, transfer station, and collection yard improvements.

**Transfer Station.** There are very few local landfills available to the City for direct haul by the City’s fleet of refuse collection vehicles. The majority of the City’s waste goes to the Sunshine Canyon Landfill at the north end of the San Fernando Valley and the remainder goes to El Sobrante Landfill in Riverside. City refuse trucks deliver waste from the northern area of the City comprising the San Fernando Valley directly to the Sunshine Canyon landfill. Refuse from the remainder of the City is transferred into transfer trailers from the Central Los Angeles Recycling and Transfer Station (“CLARTS”) and Southern California Disposal for disposal at the landfills.

Ongoing facility upgrades need to be made at CLARTS to maintain the necessary level of transloading services. These improvements include retopping the tipping floor, repaving the truck travel routes and truck rear parking area with concrete, installing energy efficient lighting fixtures, replacing wall and roof panels, painting the building interior and exterior, upgrading security camera system, upgrading the drainage system, upgrading the truck scales, building exterior restroom, installing overhead doors, installing bullet-proof scale house, and upgrading the hazardous waste storage area.

**Landfills.** City-owned sanitary landfills (Lopez Canyon, Toyon Canyon, Sheldon Arleta, Gaffey Street and Bishops) are closed and are in post-closure maintenance. Post-closure activities include landfill gas monitoring, road construction, maintenance of support facilities, and development into active recreational facilities.

Various areas within the Lopez Canyon landfill were renovated including the office trailer complex, parking lot, installation of a security surveillance system, guard house, and barrier gates to provide security to employees and capital assets. The landfill buffer property in the White Horse neighborhood adjacent to Lopez Canyon is also proposed for conversion into picnic area, and an equestrian hitching post and trail head.

**Collection Yards.** Most of the collection yards were built over 30 years ago, prior to current environmental health and safety, and seismic stability regulations. While regular updates are being made to comply with regulations, the upgrades have not addressed present day needs.

At the West Los Angeles District Yard, a new CNG fueling facility was established in 2014 to provide time and fast fill fueling for approximately 130 collection vehicles. Upgrade to the existing maintenance facility at the West Los Angeles District Yard is also being planned to meet the regulatory requirements for servicing natural gas powered vehicles.

The temporary LNG fueling station at the Harbor District Yard has been put out of service since August 2010 and is planned for an upgrade to a permanent facility.

At the North Central District Yard, construction of a new truck washing facility is being proposed to replace the old truck wash that was demolished during the construction of the LNG/CNG fueling station.

At the East Valley District Yard, the existing Container Building was renovated to improve working conditions, employee health, and safety. The project involved constructing a 2,000 square feet facility consisting of a locker room, restroom, conference room, and an exercise room. It also included installing voice and data lines, connecting to utility lines, providing office furniture, installing a fire alarm system, paging system, heating system, and more lighting, and improving the ventilation system at the pressure wash rooms. Construction of the project was completed in February 2015.

## **REGULATION**

### **Potential Restrictions on Solid Waste Disposal**

There are serious, often unforeseeable, risks and potentially substantial cost exposures associated with waste processing and disposal facilities. These risk factors include, but are not limited to: (i) an increasing shortage of disposal capacity available to the City, coupled with the difficulty of obtaining permits to expand or establish new sites and facilities, and public and private opposition to the location, expansion and operation of these facilities, (ii) increasing governmental actions at all levels that seek to restrict the operation of disposal facilities as well as the interstate movement of waste for disposal, (iii) landfill costs associated with liner requirements, leachate and methane gas control, greenhouse gas emission control, post-closure monitoring, site cleanup, other remedial work and maintenance, and perpetual care obligations, (iv) alleged possible adverse effects on groundwater and the environment, (v) substantial regulatory compliance expenditures, fines or other sanctions and civil damage liabilities, (vi) demonstrating financial responsibility (see “– Federal and State Laws Governing Solid Waste Disposal” below) and conforming to prescribed or changing standards and methods of operation, (vii) judicial and administrative proceedings regarding alleged possible adverse environmental and health effects of landfills or treatment and disposal facilities, and (viii) legislation that requires waste recycling, minimization and incineration.

### **Provision for City Landfill Closure and Post-closure Maintenance Costs**

In 1987, the State enacted the Solid Waste Disposal Site Hazard Reduction Act (“AB 2448”), which requires landfill operators to submit closure and post-closure maintenance plans to the California Integrated Waste Management Board (“CIWMB”) for approval, including evidence of financial responsibility to provide for landfill closure and 30 years of post-closure maintenance. Evidence of financial responsibility is required in the form of a trust fund or other financial mechanism acceptable to the CIWMB into which sufficient funds are deposited to provide for these costs.

In 1989, Ordinance No. 164896 established the Landfill Closure and Post-closure Maintenance Trust Fund and began funding for closure and post-closure maintenance of City-owned landfills. In 1993, by Ordinance No. 168581, the Landfill Closure and Post-closure Maintenance Trust Fund was amended to provide for a new special fund entitled “Lopez Canyon Landfill Closure Trust Fund.” The Lopez Canyon Landfill Closure Trust Fund was established for the purposes of receiving and expending monies for the closure costs of the Lopez Canyon Landfill. Funds previously appropriated in the Landfill Closure and Post-closure Maintenance Trust Fund for Lopez Canyon Landfill were transferred to the new Trust Fund.

In accordance with AB 2448, the City estimated that \$17.54 million (in 1994 dollars) in construction costs would be required to close the Lopez Canyon Landfill. That amount was made available to the Lopez Canyon Landfill Closure Trust Fund for closure activities in March 1995. Closure construction was completed in March 2012 and final closure certification was given by the Local Enforcement Agency in September 2012. In October 2012 the remaining Trust Fund balance (\$3.47 million) was released back and deposited to the City's Landfill Closure/Post-closure Fund (Fund 488).

Ordinance No. 168581 also established the Landfill Maintenance Special Fund for the purpose of receiving all revenues received by the Department of Public Works from the sale of recyclable materials from curbside recycling. Money in the Maintenance Fund would be used for post-closure maintenance costs of City-owned landfills. Also, a Pledge of Revenue Agreement was signed by the City with the CIWMB pledging that money in the Landfill Maintenance Special Fund will be used for purposes of post-closure maintenance at the Lopez Canyon Landfill. Post-closure maintenance costs are estimated to be about \$1.2 million per year for the 30-year period from 2012 through 2042, or approximately \$36 million.

### **Federal and State Laws Governing Solid Waste Disposal**

Since the passage of the Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984 ("HSWA Amendments") to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 ("RCRA"), the emphasis of the Federal waste regulatory program has been the reduction of waste volumes and encouragement of recycling and treatment of waste instead of land disposal. The HSWA Amendments prohibit the land disposal of untreated hazardous waste. Restriction on land disposal of certain hazardous waste became effective in 1986, 1987, 1988 and 1989. These restrictions identified treatment levels that the waste must meet before it can be land disposed. Currently, the City's wastes are not considered "hazardous wastes" for purposes of Federal and State regulations.

Since its enactment, RCRA included the authority for the Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") to control the disposal of solid waste, as well as the management of hazardous waste. In the past, the EPA relied on general solid waste management guidelines and did not develop a comprehensive solid waste regulatory program. The regulatory framework covering solid waste management was developed by individual states and the stringency of these frameworks was highly variable. In August 1988, the EPA proposed comprehensive location, design, operating, groundwater monitoring, corrective action, closure and post-closure, and financial assurance criteria for municipal solid waste landfills. The EPA released final criteria referred to as "Subtitle D" regulations whereby the states were required to develop state regulatory programs at least as stringent as the EPA's criteria. In 1993, the State of California adopted the EPA criteria with minor and stricter revisions. Currently, the regulatory regime for controlling solid waste management is substantially similar to that in place for hazardous waste management facilities.

The HSWA Amendments to RCRA have substantially increased the quantity of hazardous waste brought under regulation, including large quantities of organic waste that were brought under the regulatory system for the first time in 1990. Land disposal regulations require increased use of treatment technologies and the Federal "Subtitle D" landfill regulations have resulted in the closure of a significant number of smaller, older existing landfills, increasing the demand for solid waste capacity at other landfills that comply with the new regulations. The EPA's financial responsibility regulations require owners or operators of hazardous waste facilities to demonstrate financial assurance for sudden and accidental pollution occurrences. For facilities with surface impoundments, landfills and land treatment units, the owner or operator must also demonstrate financial assurance for non-sudden or gradual pollution occurrences.

State regulations also require owners and operators of waste facilities to provide financial assurance of their ability to cover the estimated costs of proper closure and post-closure monitoring and

maintenance of these facilities. The City has been able to rely on its financial position, rather than upon other very costly financial assurance mechanisms, to satisfy these requirements. See “REGULATION – Provision for City Landfill Closure and Maintenance Costs.”

Pursuant to California Code of Regulations Chapter 23, Section 66273.1 et seq. effective February 8, 2006, the regulatory exemption that allowed households and conditionally exempt small quantity generators (“CESQG”) to dispose of universal waste in the refuse stream had expired making it unlawful to dispose of universal waste in the trash. Under California Health and Safety Code Section 25163(e), a solid waste operator who unknowingly transports hazardous waste to a solid waste facility, incidental to the collection of solid waste is not subject to hazardous waste transporter registration requirements. A solid waste transporter that discovers, after the fact, that it has unknowingly transported universal waste in a load of solid waste may have the universal waste removed at the solid waste facility and manage it as part of the facility’s load check program in accordance with the State of California, Department of Toxic Substances Control’s regulations.

The Bureau is responsible for the implementation of the City’s Household Hazardous, Electronic, and Universal Waste programs which serve residents and CESQG with collection points and proper management and recycling or disposal. The City has six permanent SAFE (solvents/automotive/flammable/electronics disposal) centers that are available year-round to residents and CESQG. In addition, several one-day events are held to collect and manage these materials. Partnerships with many retailers have resulted in convenient drop-off locations for materials such as used motor oil, batteries, cell phones, and other materials that are banned from landfill disposal. All materials collected by the City are managed locally and in an environmentally sound manner.

### **Regulatory Agencies**

Certain regulatory agencies, including CalRecycle (formerly known as CIWMB), the County Department of Health Services (the “CHSD”), the South Coast Air Quality Management District (the “SCAQMD”), the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (the “RWQCB”), the City’s Local Enforcement Agency (LEA), and the Tri-Technical Advisory Committee (the “TRI-TAC”) representing the League of California Cities, the California Association of Sanitation Agencies and the California Water Pollution Control Association, are involved in developing plans and monitoring compliance with Federal RCRA requirements associated with solid waste disposal operations. The CHSD, SCAQMD and RWQCB are responsible for issuing permits to apply minimum standards for control of pollution involving the environment that typically arise during the handling of solid wastes.

### **Recycling Regulations Including the California Integrated Waste Management Act**

Revisions to State law constituting the California Integrated Waste Management Act of 1989 (“AB 939”), which became effective January 1, 1990, among other things, directs all California cities and counties to maximize all feasible source reduction, recycling and composting options in order to reduce the amount of solid waste that must be disposed by transformation (through waste-to-energy projects or other processes) and land disposal.

By January 1, 1995, each city in the State was required to achieve a 25% reduction, through waste reduction or recycling, in solid waste disposed of to landfills or by incineration. A 50% reduction was required to be achieved by January 1, 2000. Cities are responsible for these goals and are given the right and responsibility under state law to manage their solid waste systems. Cities could face monetary fines of up to \$10,000 per day or up to \$3.65 million per year if the CIWMB deems local plans to be inadequate or if localities fail to satisfactorily implement programs to achieve the 25% and 50% goals.

Under AB 939, each city was required to submit four reports: (1) a waste characterization study, which categorizes the wastestream of the city, (2) a Source Reduction and Recycling Plan (“SRRP”), which details the means by which the city will achieve, finance and document the mandated 25% and 50% goals through source reduction, recycling and composting; anticipated revenues, costs and revenue sources; and the proposed program for education and public information, (3) a Household Hazardous Waste Element (“HHWE”), which outlines the city’s efforts to reduce the amount of household hazardous wastes reaching landfills through safe collection and recycling or proper disposal and (4) a Non-Disposal Facility Element (“NDFE”), which describes the nondisposal facilities such as transfer stations and composting facilities which exist in the jurisdiction.

To demonstrate compliance with the 50% waste diversion mandate by the year 2000, the City conducted a series of studies including audits of over 500 Los Angeles businesses and surveys of waste diversion facilities, non-City government facilities, City departments, landscapers and contractors. The results of the diversion study demonstrated that the City of Los Angeles has achieved a 60% diversion rate for the year 2000 and complied with AB 939. In recent years, the Bureau commissioned a Zero Waste Progress report. This report, completed in March 2013, shows that the City is currently diverting 76.4% of its solid waste generation from landfill disposal for the year 2012.

Additional California legislation has modified the requirements for recycling and waste diversion. In 2011, AB341 was adopted by the State Legislature, which requires mandatory recycling programs for all commercial and industrial businesses that generate more than four cubic yards of waste per week, as well as all multifamily buildings of five or more units. Also, AB1826 was adopted in 2014. AB1826 expands the requirements set in AB939 to include the diversion of organic materials such as yard trimmings and food from landfill disposal from large multifamily complexes and commercial businesses of a certain size. Implementation of the new franchise system is designed to continue the City’s compliance with these regulations.

The City also led an effort to partner with other jurisdictions in Los Angeles County by creating a joint powers authority to cooperatively monitor and report on compliance with AB939 and new regulations, as well as conduct joint public education, outreach, and recognition programs. The Los Angeles Area Regional Agency (“LARA”) was approved by the CIWMB (now CalRecycle) in 2003. LARA is administered by the Bureau, and members share the cost of data collection and annual reporting.

Annual reports are submitted to CalRecycle which include descriptions and results of program implementation. Every four years, CalRecycle determines the compliance, “good faith effort,” or non-compliance of each jurisdiction or Regional Agency in the State. LARA, and its member cities, submit annual reports on time, and are in compliance.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The City will execute a Continuing Disclosure Certificate, to be dated the date of delivery of the Bonds (the “Continuing Disclosure Certificate”), which provides for certain disclosure obligations on the part of the City. Under the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, the City will covenant for the benefit of Owners and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the City by not later than June 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2016 for the report for the Fiscal Year 2014-15, or if the fiscal year-end changes from June 30, not later than 365 days after the end of the City’s fiscal year (the “Annual Reports”), and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events (the “Listed Events”). The Annual Reports and the notices of Listed Events will be filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) site at <http://emma.msrb.org>. These covenants will be made in order to assist the underwriters of the Bonds in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the

“Rule”). For the form of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, see APPENDIX D – “FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE.”

The City and its related entities issue a variety of bonds, notes and obligations (“Obligations”), including Obligations issued through its proprietary enterprise programs and for its housing program and other conduit borrowers, as well as Obligations secured by special taxes and special assessments. The representations made by the City in this section regarding its previous continuing disclosure undertakings relate only to those Obligations which are managed by the City Administrative Officer and its staff, including Obligations secured by the City’s general fund (including the City’s Judgment Obligation Bonds and the bonds and notes issued through the Los Angeles Convention and Exhibition Center Authority and the Municipal Improvement Corporation of Los Angeles), General Obligation Bonds, Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Tax and Revenue Anticipation Notes, Solid Waste Revenue Bonds, and Landscape and Lighting District 96-1 Bonds. The City’s Department of Airports, Department of Water and Power and Harbor Department (each of which is governed by a Board of Commissioners that is separate from the City Council) enter into continuing disclosure undertakings in connection with the bonds and notes that are secured and payable from their respective enterprise revenues.

The City believes that it has complied in the past five years in all material respects with its undertakings to provide annual reports and notices of certain events pursuant to the Rule. In April 2010, Moody’s and Fitch downgraded their ratings on certain of the Obligations. In addition, between December 2007 and February 2010, Moody’s, Fitch and S&P downgraded the ratings on several issues of certain of the Obligations based on downgrades or withdrawals of bond insurers, including AMBAC Assurance Corp., Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp., Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, MBIA Inc., and ACA Financial Guaranty Corporation. Notices of all of these rating changes were filed on the EMMA website in May 2013.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Federal Income Taxes**

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), imposes certain requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of the Bonds. Pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the tax and nonarbitrage certificate to be executed by City in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (the “Tax Certificate”), the City has covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the City has made certain representations and certifications in the Trust Agreement and the Tax Certificate. Bond Counsel will not independently verify the accuracy of those representations and certifications.

In the opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law and assuming compliance with the aforementioned covenant, and the accuracy of certain representations and certifications made by the City described above, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations. Interest on the Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

## **State Taxes**

Bond Counsel is also of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State of California under present State law. Bond counsel expresses no opinion as to other state or local tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than California.

## **Original Issue Discount**

Bond Counsel is further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ and on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, inclusive (collectively the "Discount Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. Owners of the Discount Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Discount Bonds.

## **Original Issue Premium**

The Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ and on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, inclusive (collectively, the "Premium Bonds") are being offered at prices in excess of their principal amounts. An initial purchaser with an initial adjusted basis in a Premium Bond in excess of its principal amount will have amortizable bond premium which is not deductible from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The amount of amortizable bond premium for a taxable year is determined actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Premium Bond based on the purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in the case of Premium Bonds callable prior to their maturity, over the period to the call date, based on the purchaser's yield to the call date and giving effect to any call premium). For purposes of determining gain or loss on the sale or other disposition of a Premium Bond, an initial purchaser who acquires such obligation with an amortizable bond premium is required to decrease such purchaser's adjusted basis in such Premium Bond annually by the amount of amortizable bond premium for the taxable year. The amortization of bond premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning such Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

## **Ancillary Tax Matters**

Ownership of the Bonds may result in other federal tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including, without limitation, certain S corporations, foreign corporations with branches in the United States, property and casualty insurance companies, individuals receiving Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, and individuals seeking to claim the earned income credit. Ownership of the Bonds may also result in other federal tax consequences to taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or to carry the Bonds. Prospective investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding these rules.



Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds is subject to information reporting to the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) in a manner similar to interest paid on taxable obligations. In addition, interest on the Bonds may be subject to backup withholding if such interest is paid to a registered owner that (a) fails to provide certain identifying information (such as the registered owner’s taxpayer identification number) in the manner required by the IRS, or (b) has been identified by the IRS as being subject to backup withholding.

Bond Counsel is not rendering any opinion as to any federal tax matters other than those described in the opinion attached as APPENDIX C – “PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION.” Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules described above, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Bonds, as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state or other taxing jurisdiction.

### **Changes in Law and Post Issuance Events**

Legislative or administrative actions and court decisions, at either the federal or state level, could have an adverse impact on the potential benefits of the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal or state income tax purposes, and thus on the value or marketability of the Bonds. This could result from changes to federal or state income tax rates, changes in the structure of federal or state income taxes (including replacement with another type of tax), repeal of the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal or state income tax purposes, or otherwise. We note that each year since 2011, President Obama released legislative proposals that would limit the extent of the exclusion from gross income of interest on obligations of states and political subdivisions under Section 103 of the Code (including the Bonds) for taxpayers whose income exceeds certain thresholds. It is not possible to predict whether any legislative or administrative actions or court decisions having an adverse impact on the federal or state income tax treatment of holders of the Bonds may occur. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of any change in law on the Bonds.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance and delivery of the Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Bonds. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

### **CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

The opinion of Nixon Peabody LLP, Los Angeles, California, Bond Counsel, approving the validity of the Bonds, will be furnished to the purchaser at the time of delivery of the Bonds at the expense of the City. See APPENDIX C – “PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION.” Certain legal matters will be passed on for the City by the City Attorney of the City of Los Angeles, California. Bond Counsel undertakes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the City by Michael N. Feuer, City Attorney, and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Disclosure Counsel. Bond Counsel and Disclosure Counsel will receive compensation contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

## LITIGATION

There is no controversy of any nature now pending against the City or, to the knowledge of its officers, threatened, seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Bonds or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Bonds or any proceedings of the City taken with respect to the issuance or sale thereof or the pledge or application of any moneys or security provided for the payment of the Bonds or the use of the Bond proceeds.

There is no claims or lawsuits pending against the City which the City believes would have a material adverse effect on its ability to pay debt service on the Bonds.

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2013 (the "Financial Statements"), including the Independent Auditor's Report, are available on the City's/City Controller's website at <http://controller.lacity.org>. No other information from the City's website is incorporated by reference into this Official Statement. The Financial Statements have been audited by Simpson & Simpson, certified public accountants. Simpson & Simpson has not consented to the inclusion by reference of its report in this Official Statement and has not undertaken to update its report or to take any action intended or likely to elicit information concerning the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements made in this Official Statement, and no opinion is expressed by Simpson & Simpson with respect to any event subsequent to the date of the Independent Auditor's Report.

## RATINGS

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and Kroll Bond Rating Agency ("Kroll") have assigned ratings of "Aa2" and "AA," respectively, to the Bonds. The ratings provided by each of the rating agencies reflect only the views of such organizations and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may only be obtained from the respective agencies at the following website addresses: Moody's, at [www.moody.com](http://www.moody.com); and Kroll, at [www.krollbondratings.com](http://www.krollbondratings.com). No information from such websites is incorporated by reference herein. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agency, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revisions or withdrawals of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. The City undertakes no responsibility to maintain any rating on the Bonds or to take any action, except as may be required by the Continuing Disclosure Certificate, in the event of a downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of a rating.

## SALE OF THE BONDS

Following a competitive bid process conducted on March 24, 2015, the City awarded the Bonds to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Purchaser") at a purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (which amount represents the principal amount of the Bonds, plus/minus net premium/discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, less an underwriter's discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_). Under the terms of its bid, the Purchaser will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any are purchased, the obligation to make such purchase being subject to the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, and certain other conditions to be satisfied by the City. The Purchaser may offer and sell Bonds to certain dealers and others at prices lower than the offering prices stated on the inside cover. The offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser.

## **VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS**

Causey Demgen & Moore P.C. (the "Verification Agent") will verify, from the information provided to them, the mathematical accuracy of the computations contained in the provided schedules to determine that the anticipated receipts from the Government Obligations (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) and the cash deposits, to be held in the Escrow Account, will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the respective payment dates and redemption date specified therein. The Verification Agent expresses no opinion on the assumptions provided to them, nor as to the exemption from taxation of the interest on the Bonds.

## **CO-FINANCIAL ADVISORS**

Fieldman, Rolapp & Associates and Acacia Financial Group, Inc. have acted as Co-Financial Advisors to the City in conjunction with the issuance of the Bonds. The Co-Financial Advisors have assisted the City in matters related to the planning, structuring, execution and delivery of the Bonds. The Co-Financial Advisors will receive compensation contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The Co-Financial Advisors have not audited, authenticated or otherwise independently verified the information set forth in this Official Statement, or any other related information available to the City, with respect to accuracy and completeness of disclosure of such information. Because of this limited participation, the Co-Financial Advisors make no guaranty, warranty or other representation with respect to the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any other matter related to this Official Statement.

## **AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS**

Copies of this Official Statement, the Trust Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Certificate will be available, upon written request, from the Office of the City Administrative Officer, Debt Management Group, 200 North Main Street, City Hall East, Room 1500, Los Angeles, California 90012, Telephone: (213) 473-7500.

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

References are made herein to certain documents and reports that are brief summaries thereof that do not purport to be complete or definitive, and reference is made to such documents and reports for a full and complete statement of the contents thereof.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, whether or not expressly so stated, are intended as such and not as representations of fact. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the City and the purchasers or Owners of any of the Bonds.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the City.

**CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Assistant City Administrative Officer

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

**APPENDIX A  
CITY OF LOS ANGELES  
GENERAL INFORMATION**

## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
HISTORIC, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION.....	1
Population .....	2
Industry and Employment.....	3
Major Employers .....	5
Personal Income.....	6
Retail Sales .....	7
Land Use .....	8
Residential Value and Construction Activity .....	9
Commercial Real Estate Markets in Los Angeles .....	10
Seismic Considerations.....	11
Education .....	11
MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT .....	11
CERTAIN FINANCIAL OPERATIONS.....	13
Risk Retention Program.....	13
Workers' Compensation, Employee Health Care and Other Human Resources Benefits .....	14
Labor Relations.....	15
Retirement and Pension Systems.....	18
Other Post-Employment Benefits .....	27
Projected Retirement and Other Post-Employment Benefit Expenditures .....	28
City Treasury Investment Practices and Policies.....	28
EMPLOYMENT LITIGATION.....	30

## **HISTORIC, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

The City of Los Angeles, California (the “City”) is the second most populous city in the United States with an estimated 2014 population of 3.9 million persons. Los Angeles is the principal city of a metropolitan region stretching from the City of Ventura to the north, the City of San Clemente to the south, the City of San Bernardino to the east, and the Pacific Ocean to the west.

Founded in 1781, Los Angeles was for its first century a provincial outpost under successive Spanish, Mexican and American rule. The City experienced a population boom following its linkage by rail with San Francisco in 1876. Los Angeles was selected as the Southern California rail terminus because its natural harbor seemed to offer little challenge to San Francisco, home of the railroad barons. But what the region lacked in commerce and industry, it made up in temperate climate and available real estate, and soon tens and then hundreds of thousands of people living in the Northeastern and Midwestern United States migrated to new homes in the region. Agricultural and oil production, followed by the creation of a deep water port, the opening of the Panama Canal, and the completion of the City-financed Owens Valley Aqueduct to provide additional water, all contributed to an expanding economic base. The City’s population climbed to 50,000 persons in 1890, and then swelled to 1.5 million persons by 1940. During this same period, the motor car became the principal mode of American transportation, and the City developed as the first major city of the automotive age. Following World War II, the City became the focus of a new wave of migration, with its population reaching 2.4 million persons by 1960.

The City and its surrounding metropolitan region have continued to experience growth in population and in economic diversity. The City’s 470 square miles contain 11.5% of the area and about 39% of the population of the County of Los Angeles (the “County”). Tourism and hospitality, professional and business services, direct international trade, entertainment (including motion picture and television production), and wholesale trade and logistics all contribute significantly to local employment. Emerging industries are largely technology driven, and include biomedical, digital information technology, and environmental technology. The County is a top-ranked county in manufacturing in the nation. Important components of local industry include apparel, computer and electronic components, transportation equipment, fabricated metal, and food. Fueled by trade with the Pacific Rim countries, the Ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach combined are the busiest container ports in the nation. As home to the film, television and recording industries, as well as important cultural facilities, the City serves as a principal global cultural center.

In May 2014, the City commissioned a report by Beacon Economics, an independent economic research and consulting firm, to study recent economic trends, provide a comparative analysis, and to assist in the City’s short-term revenue forecast. This report, “City of Los Angeles: A Comparative Economic Analysis and Forecast,” is not incorporated by reference, but can be found on <http://cao.lacity.org/Debt/presentations.htm>.

*Although the economic and demographic information provided below has been collected from sources that the City considers to be reliable, the City has made no independent verification of the information provided by non-City sources and the City takes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy thereof. The information and data in this Appendix A are the latest data*

available to the City; however, the current state of the economy of the City, State of California and the United States may not be reflected in the data discussed below, because more up-to-date publicly available information is not available. This information is provided as general background.

## Population

The table below summarizes City, County, and State of California (the “State”) population, estimated as of January 1 of each year. The population estimates for 2005 and later incorporate 2010 U.S. Census counts as the benchmark and, as a result, are noticeably lower than previously published estimates.

**Table 1**  
**CITY, COUNTY AND STATE POPULATION STATISTICS**

	City of <u>Los Angeles</u>	Annual <u>Growth Rate<sup>(1)</sup></u>	County of <u>Los Angeles</u>	Annual <u>Growth Rate<sup>(1)</sup></u>	State of <u>California</u>	Annual <u>Growth Rate<sup>(1)</sup></u>
1980	2,968,579	-	7,477,421	-	23,667,836	-
1985	3,216,900	1.62%	8,121,000	1.67%	26,113,000	1.99%
1990	3,476,000	1.56	8,832,500	1.69	29,558,000	2.51
1995	3,544,966	0.39	9,103,896	0.61	31,617,770	1.36
2000	3,679,600	0.75	9,477,651	0.81	33,721,583	1.30
2005	3,769,131	0.48	9,816,153	0.70	35,869,173	1.24
2010	3,794,586	0.13	9,818,605	0.00	37,253,956	0.76
2011	3,806,411	0.31	9,847,712	0.30	37,427,946	0.47
2012	3,827,172	0.55	9,889,520	0.42	37,668,804	0.64
2013	3,866,133	1.02	9,963,811	0.75	37,984,138	0.84
2014	3,904,657	1.00	10,041,797	0.78	38,340,074	0.94

<sup>(1)</sup> For five-year time series, figures represent average annual growth rate for each of the five years.

Sources: State of California, Department of Finance, Report 84 E-4 Population Estimates for California Counties and Cities, January 1, 1976 through January 1, 1980; Report 90 E-4 Population Estimates for California State and Counties January 1, 1981 to January 1, 1990; E-4 Historical Population Estimates for City, County and the State, 1991-2000, with 1990 and 2000 Census Counts. E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State, 2001-2010, with 2000 and 2010 Census Counts. September 2011. State of California, Department of Finance, E-4 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties, and the State, 2011-2014, with 2010 Census Benchmark. Sacramento, California, May 2014. State of California, Department of Finance, E-1 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State with Annual Percent Change — January 1, 2013 and 2014. Sacramento, California, May 2014.



## Industry and Employment

The following table summarizes the average number of employed and unemployed residents of the City and the County, based on the annual “benchmark,” an annual revision process in which monthly labor force and payroll employment data, which are based on estimates, are updated based on detailed tax records. The “benchmark” data is typically released in March for the prior calendar year. Historically, the City’s unemployment rate has been higher than both the County’s and the State’s rates.

The California Employment Development Department has reported preliminary unemployment figures for December 2014 of 6.7% statewide, 7.5% for Los Angeles County, and 8.3% for the City (not seasonally adjusted).

**Table 2**  
**ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYMENT AND**  
**UNEMPLOYMENT OF RESIDENT LABOR FORCE <sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Civilian Labor Force</b>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
City of Los Angeles					
Employed	1,676,600	1,647,900	1,669,800	1,680,100	1,728,500
Unemployed	<u>243,700</u>	<u>266,900</u>	<u>261,800</u>	<u>230,900</u>	<u>211,700</u>
Total	1,920,300	1,914,700	1,931,500	1,911,000	1,940,200
County of Los Angeles					
Employed	4,339,300	4,298,500	4,331,500	4,365,800	4,470,700
Unemployed	<u>568,300</u>	<u>617,900</u>	<u>604,900</u>	<u>535,500</u>	<u>489,600</u>
Total	4,907,600	4,916,300	4,936,400	4,901,300	4,960,300
<b>Unemployment Rates</b>					
City	12.7%	13.9%	13.6%	12.1%	10.9%
County	11.6	12.6	12.3	10.9	9.9
State	11.3	12.4	11.7	10.5	8.5
United States	9.3	9.6	8.9	8.1	7.4

<sup>(1)</sup> March 2013 Benchmark report as of May 16, 2014; not seasonally adjusted.

Note: Based on surveys distributed to households; not directly comparable to Industry Employment data reported in Table 3. Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

Sources: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division for the State and County; U.S. Bureau of Labor, Department of Labor Statistics for the U.S.

The table below summarizes the California Employment Development Department's estimated average annual employment for the County, which includes full-time and part-time workers who receive wages, salaries, commissions, tips, payment in kind, or piece rates. Separate figures for the City are not maintained. Percentages indicate the percentage of the total employment for each type of employment for the given year. For purposes of comparison, the most recent employment data for the State is also summarized.

The Trade, Transportation and Utilities sector was the largest employment sector in the County in 2013, employing 19.0% of wage and salary workers. Educational and Health Services, at 17.3%, was the second highest employment sector in the County, followed by Professional and Business Services, which employed 14.3% of wage and salary workers.

**Table 3**  
**LOS ANGELES COUNTY**  
**ESTIMATED INDUSTRY EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR FORCE<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**[update release expected March 2015]**

	County				State of California	
	<u>2000</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Agricultural	7,700	0.2%	5,500	0.1%	411,400	2.6%
Natural Resources and Mining	3,400	0.1	4,600	0.1	30,600	0.2
Construction	131,700	3.2	116,500	2.8	636,200	4.1
Manufacturing	612,200	15.0	366,500	8.9	1,250,900	8.0
Trade, Transportation and Utilities	786,000	19.3	780,700	19.0	2,802,500	18.0
Information	243,700	6.0	197,300	4.8	450,400	2.9
Financial Activities	222,800	5.5	211,800	5.1	782,300	5.0
Professional and Business Services	587,900	14.4	590,300	14.3	2,330,900	15.0
Educational and Health Services	418,500	10.3	713,400	17.3	2,307,100	14.8
Leisure and Hospitality	344,700	8.4	436,700	10.6	1,671,300	10.7
Other Services	140,000	3.4	145,500	3.5	515,200	3.3
Government	<u>581,300</u>	<u>14.2</u>	<u>549,200</u>	<u>13.3</u>	<u>2,370,100</u>	<u>15.2</u>
Total <sup>(2)</sup>	4,079,800	100.0%	4,118,000	100.0%	15,558,800	100.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> The California Economic Development Department has converted employer records from the Standard Industrial Classification coding system to the North American Industry Classification System.

<sup>(2)</sup> Total may not equal sum of parts due to independent rounding.

Note: Based on surveys distributed to employers; not directly comparable to Civilian Labor Force data reported in Table 2.

Source: California Employment Development Department, Labor Market Information Division. Based on March 2013 Benchmark report released April 18, 2014.

## Major Employers

The top 25 major non-governmental employers in the County are listed in the table below. The employees of these non-governmental employers represent approximately 6.6% of the labor force (based on total employment in 2013). In addition, government employment represents approximately 13.3% of the labor force (see Table 3 – Estimated Industry Employment and Labor Force).

**Table 4**  
**LOS ANGELES COUNTY**  
**2014 MAJOR NON-GOVERNMENTAL EMPLOYERS**

<u>Employer</u>	<u>Product/Service</u>	<u>Employees</u>
Kaiser Permanente	Nonprofit health care plan	35,991
Northrop Grumman Corp.	Defense contractor	17,000
Target Corp.	Retailer	15,000
Providence Health & Services Southern California	Health care	15,000
University of Southern California	Private university	14,722
Bank of America Corp	Banking and financial services	13,500 <sup>(1)</sup>
Ralphs/Food 4 Less (Kroger Co. Division)	Grocery retailer	13,500 <sup>(1)</sup>
Home Depot	Home improvement specialty retailer	10,600 <sup>(1)</sup>
Boeing Co.	Integrated aerospace and defense systems	10,500 <sup>(1)</sup>
Cedars-Sinai Medical Center	Medical center	10,243
Walt Disney Co.	Entertainment	10,200 <sup>(2)</sup>
Wells Fargo	Diversified financial services	10,000 <sup>(1)</sup>
UPS	Transportation and freight	8,984
AT&T Inc.	Telecommunications	8,900
ABM Industries Inc.	Facilities services, energy solutions, commercial cleaning, maintenance and repair	8,400 <sup>(1)</sup>
California Institute of Technology	Private university, operator of Jet Propulsion Laboratory	8,094
Vons	Retail grocer	7,781
Edison International	Electric utility	7,700 <sup>(1)</sup>
FedEx Corp.	Shipping and logistics	7,600 <sup>(1)</sup>
Warner Bros. Entertainment Inc.	Entertainment	7,400 <sup>(2)</sup>
Raytheon Co.	Aerospace and defense contractor	6,117 <sup>(3)</sup>
Dignity Health	Health care	6,100
American Apparel Inc.	Apparel manufacturer and retailer	6,000
Amgen Inc.	Biotechnology	6,000
Universal Services of America	Security professionals	5,960

<sup>(1)</sup> Business Journal estimate.

<sup>(2)</sup> Information provided by City of Burbank.

<sup>(3)</sup> Information provided by City of El Segundo.

Source: Los Angeles Business Journal, Weekly Lists, originally published September 1, 2014.

## Personal Income

The U.S. Census Bureau defines personal income as the income received by all persons from all sources, and is the sum of “net earnings,” rental income, dividend income, interest income, and transfer receipts. “Net earnings” is defined as wages and salaries, supplements to wages and salaries, and proprietors’ income, less contributions for government social insurance, before deduction of personal income and other taxes.

The following table summarizes the latest available estimate of personal income for the County, State and United States.

**Table 5**  
**COUNTY, STATE AND U.S.**  
**PERSONAL INCOME**

Year and Area	Personal Income (thousands of dollars)	Per Capita Personal Income <sup>(1)(2)</sup> (dollars)
<b>2009</b>		
County	\$ 395,372,354	\$40,396
State	1,537,094,676	41,587
United States	12,080,223,000	39,357
<b>2010</b>		
County	\$ 404,473,004	\$41,163
State	1,578,553,439	42,282
United States	12,417,659,000	40,144
<b>2011</b>		
County	\$ 425,673,042	\$43,062
State	1,685,635,498	44,749
United States	13,189,935,000	42,332
<b>2012</b>		
County	\$ 455,788,782	\$45,800
State	1,805,193,769	47,505
United States	13,873,161,000	44,200
<b>2013</b>		
County	\$ 466,098,988	\$46,530
State	1,856,614,186	48,434
United States	14,151,427,000	44,765

<sup>(1)</sup> Per capita personal income was computed using Census Bureau midyear population estimates. Per capita personal income is total personal income divided by total midyear population. Estimates for 2010-2013 reflect county population estimates available as of March 2014.

<sup>(2)</sup> Last updated: November 20, 2014 – new estimates for 2013; revised estimates for 2009 – 2012.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, “Table CA1-3 Personal Income Summary,” (accessed January 15, 2015).

## Retail Sales

As the largest city in the County, the City accounted for \$40.1 billion (or 29.7%) of the total \$135.2 billion in County taxable sales for 2012. The following table sets forth a history of taxable sales for the City for calendar years 2009 through 2012, 2012 being the last full year for which data is currently available. A four year series is presented for this information, as the State changed its reporting categories beginning with the 2009 report.

The City experienced a 4.9% increase in sales tax receipts during Fiscal Year 2012-13, estimates 5.5% growth in Fiscal Year 2013-14 and projects 4.6% growth in the Fiscal Year 2014-15 Adopted Budget. See “**MAJOR GENERAL FUND REVENUE SOURCES — Sales Tax**”, herein.

---

**Table 6**  
**CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**TAXABLE SALES**  
**(in thousands)**

---

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>
Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers	\$ 2,760,647	\$ 2,865,868	\$ 3,224,150	\$ 3,662,657
Home Furnishings and Appliance Stores	1,566,716	1,590,667	1,609,905	1,676,926
Bldg. Materials and Garden Equip. and Supplies	1,700,820	1,711,735	1,834,117	1,942,915
Food and Beverage Stores	2,126,677	2,123,626	2,199,481	2,322,695
Gasoline Stations	3,621,498	4,114,016	4,952,984	5,090,496
Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores	2,404,735	2,551,905	2,715,953	2,884,984
General Merchandise Stores	2,448,694	2,534,482	2,660,830	2,759,578
Food Services and Drinking Places	5,437,781	5,637,405	6,049,187	6,564,652
Other Retail Group	<u>3,425,579</u>	<u>3,451,919</u>	<u>3,599,674</u>	<u>3,716,658</u>
Total Retail and Food Services	25,493,148	26,581,623	28,846,283	30,621,561
All Other Outlets	<u>8,098,716</u>	<u>8,233,833</u>	<u>9,011,361</u>	<u>9,502,364</u>
TOTAL ALL OUTLETS <sup>(1)</sup>	\$33,591,864	\$34,815,457	\$37,857,643	\$40,123,926

<sup>(1)</sup> Items may not add to totals due to rounding.

---

Source: California State Board of Equalization, Research and Statistics Division.

---

## Land Use

The following table, derived from data maintained by the Los Angeles County Assessor, indicates various land uses within the City based on assessed valuation and the number of parcels.

**Table 7**  
**CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**ASSESSED VALUATION AND PARCELS BY LAND USE**

	2014-15 <u>Assessed Valuation<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>%</u> <u>of Total</u>	<u>No. of</u> <u>Parcels</u>	<u>% of</u> <u>Total</u>
<u>Non-Residential</u>				
Commercial Office	\$ 67,219,901,752	14.97%	35,619	4.59%
Vacant Commercial	1,980,607,102	0.44	1,219	0.16
Industrial	35,306,732,762	7.86	20,129	2.59
Vacant Industrial	1,693,987,578	0.38	4,015	0.52
Recreational	1,728,210,793	0.38	762	0.10
Government/Social/Institutional	3,185,291,491	0.71	3,784	0.49
Miscellaneous	<u>381,425,691</u>	<u>0.08</u>	<u>2,784</u>	<u>0.36</u>
Subtotal Non-Residential	\$111,496,157,169	24.84%	68,312	8.80%
<u>Residential</u>				
Single Family Residence	\$ 227,578,657,077	50.69%	488,464	62.94%
Condominium/Townhouse	31,970,422,930	7.12	85,994	11.08
Mobile Homes and Lots	105,172,091	0.02	3,319	0.43
Mobile Home Park	161,901,999	0.04	92	0.01
2-4 Residential Units	25,048,870,620	5.58	74,221	9.56
5+ Residential Units/Apartments	49,739,982,848	11.08	34,729	4.47
Vacant Residential	<u>2,826,940,897</u>	<u>0.63</u>	<u>20,994</u>	<u>2.70</u>
Subtotal Residential	\$337,431,948,462	75.16%	707,813	91.20%
Total	\$448,928,105,631	100.00%	776,125	100.00%

<sup>(1)</sup> Local Secured Assessed Valuation, excluding tax-exempt property.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

## Residential Value and Construction Activity

The following table indicates the array of assessed valuation for residential properties in the City.

**Table 8**  
**CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**PER PARCEL 2014-15 ASSESSED VALUATION OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES**

Residential Properties	<u>No. of Parcels</u>	<u>2014-15 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Average Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Median Assessed Valuation</u>
	488,464	\$227,578,657,077	\$465,907	\$289,145

  

<u>2014-15 Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>No. of Residential Parcels <sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Cumulative % of Total</u>	<u>Total Valuation</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>Cumulative % of Total</u>
\$0 - \$49,999	13,181	2.698%	2.698%	\$ 481,291,034	0.211%	0.211%
\$50,000 - \$99,999	42,411	8.683	11.381	3,185,150,922	1.400	1.611
\$100,000 - \$149,999	34,400	7.042	18.423	4,364,534,400	1.918	3.529
\$150,000 - \$199,999	43,567	8.919	27.343	7,669,796,082	3.370	6.899
\$200,000 - \$249,999	49,892	10.214	37.557	11,282,676,664	4.958	11.857
\$250,000 - \$299,999	46,011	9.420	46.976	12,659,742,606	5.563	17.420
\$300,000 - \$349,999	46,148	9.448	56.424	15,029,526,788	6.604	24.024
\$350,000 - \$399,999	40,582	8.308	64.732	15,182,740,750	6.671	30.695
\$400,000 - \$449,999	28,443	5.823	70.555	12,097,746,519	5.316	36.011
\$450,000 - \$499,999	21,551	4.412	74.967	10,275,538,351	4.515	40.526
\$500,000 - \$549,999	15,663	3.207	78.173	8,213,191,647	3.609	44.135
\$550,000 - \$599,999	13,310	2.725	80.898	7,685,779,640	3.377	47.512
\$600,000 - \$649,999	12,054	2.468	83.366	7,538,764,464	3.313	50.825
\$650,000 - \$699,999	10,202	2.089	85.455	6,881,504,050	3.024	53.849
\$700,000 - \$749,999	7,642	1.564	87.079	5,544,271,000	2.436	56.285
\$750,000 - \$799,999	7,476	1.531	88.550	5,807,738,076	2.552	58.837
\$800,000 - \$849,999	5,927	1.213	89.763	4,885,365,312	2.147	60.983
\$850,000 - \$899,999	5,363	1.098	90.861	4,716,871,123	2.073	63.056
\$900,000 - \$949,999	4,603	0.942	91.803	4,258,350,375	1.871	64.927
\$950,000 - \$999,999	3,792	0.776	92.580	3,701,803,488	1.627	66.554
\$1,000,000 and greater	<u>36,246</u>	<u>7.420</u>	100.000	<u>76,116,273,786</u>	<u>33.446</u>	100.000
Total	488,464	100.000%		\$227,578,657,077	100.000%	

<sup>(1)</sup> Improved single family residential parcels. Excludes condominiums and parcels with multiple family units.

Source: California Municipal Statistics, Inc.

The table below provides a summary of building permits issued by the City by calendar year.

**Table 9**  
**CITY OF LOS ANGELES**  
**BUILDING PERMIT VALUATIONS AND NEW DWELLING UNITS**  
**(\$ in millions)**

	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Total Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,081	\$3,328	\$3,386	\$3,671	\$4,246
Residential <sup>(2)</sup>	567	876	1,121	1,357	1,732
Miscellaneous <sup>(3)</sup>	11	15	26	17	48
Number of Units:					
Single family <sup>(4)</sup>	781	772	726	1,059	1,254
Multi-family <sup>(5)</sup>	<u>1,892</u>	<u>3,374</u>	<u>5,258</u>	<u>235</u>	<u>7,136</u>
Subtotal Residential	2,673	4,146	5,984	1,294	8,390
Miscellaneous <sup>(6)</sup>	<u>185</u>	<u>370</u>	<u>390</u>	<u>477</u>	<u>536</u>
Total Units	2,858	4,516	6,374	1,771	8,926

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the total valuation of all construction work for which building permits were issued.

<sup>(2)</sup> Valuation of permits issued for Single-Family Dwellings, Duplexes, Apartment Buildings, Hotel/Motels, and Condominiums.

<sup>(3)</sup> Valuation of permits issued for "Addition Creating New Units – Residential" and "Alterations Creating New Units – Residential."

<sup>(4)</sup> Number of dwelling units permitted for Single-Family Dwellings and Duplexes.

<sup>(5)</sup> Number of dwelling units permitted for new Apartment Buildings, Hotel/Motels, and Condominiums.

<sup>(6)</sup> Number of dwelling units added includes "Addition Creating New Units – Residential" and "Alterations Creating New Units - Residential."

Source: City of Los Angeles, Department of Building and Safety.

## Commercial Real Estate Markets in Los Angeles

The following table shows the most recent information available regarding vacancy rates for non-residential space in downtown Los Angeles and the remainder of the Los Angeles Metropolitan Area.

**Table 10**  
**LOS ANGELES METROPOLITAN AREA**  
**NON-RESIDENTIAL VACANCY RATES**

<u>Year<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Downtown</u>	<u>Suburban</u>	<u>Metropolitan</u>	<u>Industrial Availability</u>
2009	14.9%	14.7%	14.8%	7.7%
2010	17.6	16.7	16.9	7.7
2011	18.1	17.5	17.6	7.4
2012	18.3	16.5	16.8	6.8
2013	18.9	16.1	16.5	6.7

<sup>(1)</sup> Second quarter of each year.

Source: California Department of Finance, California Economic Indicators.



## **Seismic Considerations**

The City is subject to unpredictable and significant seismic activity. A number of known faults run through the City, and the City lies near the San Andreas Fault, which is the boundary between the Pacific and North American tectonic plates. The complex Los Angeles fault system interacts with the alluvial soils and other geologic conditions in the hills and basins. This interaction appears to pose a potential seismic threat for every part of the City, regardless of the underlying geologic and soils conditions. In addition, there are likely to be unmapped faults throughout the City. The most recent major earthquake, the Northridge earthquake in 1994, occurred along a previously unmapped blind thrust fault.

## **Education**

The Los Angeles Unified School District (“LAUSD”) administers public instruction for kindergarten through 12<sup>th</sup> grade (“K-12”), adult, and occupational schools in the City and all or significant portions of a number of smaller neighboring cities and unincorporated areas. The LAUSD, which now encompasses approximately 710 square miles (making it significantly larger than the City at 470 square miles), was formed in 1854 as the Common Schools for the City of Los Angeles, and became a unified school district in 1960. The LAUSD is governed by a seven-member Board of Education, elected by district to serve alternating four-year terms.

There are many public and private colleges and universities located in the City. Major colleges and universities located within the City include the University of California at Los Angeles, the University of Southern California, California State University at Los Angeles, California State University at Northridge, Occidental College and Loyola Marymount University. There are seven community colleges located within the City.

## **MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT**

Under the State Constitution, charter cities are generally independent of the State Legislature in matters relating to municipal affairs. Charter cities, however, are subject to State Constitutional restrictions; see **“LIMITATIONS ON TAXES AND APPROPRIATIONS”** herein. The City is a charter city originally incorporated in 1850. The most recent charter was adopted in 1999, effective July 1, 2000.

The City is governed by the Mayor and the Council. The Mayor is elected at-large for a four-year term. As executive officer of the City, the Mayor has the overall responsibility for administration of the City. The Mayor recommends and submits the annual budget to the Council and passes upon subsequent appropriations and transfers, approves or vetoes ordinances, and appoints certain City officials and commissioners. He supervises the administrative process of local government and works with the Council in matters relating to legislation, budget, and finance. As prescribed by the Charter and City ordinances, the Mayor operates an executive department, of which he is the *ex-officio* head. The current Mayor, Eric Garcetti, assumed office on July 1, 2013.

The Council, the legislative body of the City, is a full time council and enacts ordinances subject to the approval of the Mayor. If the Mayor vetoes, the Council may override the veto of the Mayor by a two-thirds vote. The Council orders elections, levies taxes, authorizes public improvements, approves contracts, adopts zoning and other land use controls, and adopts traffic

regulations. The Council adopts or modifies the budget proposed by the Mayor. It authorizes the number of employees in budgetary departments, creates positions and fixes salaries. The Council consists of 15 members elected by district for staggered four-year terms.

The other two elective offices of the City are the Controller and the City Attorney, both elected for four-year terms. The Controller is the chief accounting officer for the City. The current Controller, Ron Galperin, assumed office on July 1, 2013.

The City Attorney is attorney and legal advisor to the City and to all City boards, departments, officers, and entities, and prosecutes misdemeanors and violations of the Charter and City ordinances. Mike Feuer assumed the office on July 1, 2013.

The City Administrative Officer (“CAO”) is the chief fiscal advisor to the Mayor and Council and reports directly to both. Miguel A. Santana has been serving as CAO since August 2009.

The City Treasurer (the “Treasurer”) receives, invests and is the custodian of the City’s funds and those of affiliated entities. The Treasurer also serves as the City’s Investment Officer. The Treasurer is appointed by the Mayor and confirmed by the Council. On July 1, 2011, the Office of the Treasurer was consolidated into the Office of Finance. Antoinette Christovale, the Director of Finance, also serves as the City Treasurer.

The City has 36 departments, bureaus and offices for which operating funds are annually budgeted by the Council. In addition, four departments (the Department of Water and Power (“DWP”), the Harbor Department, the Department of Airports, and the Housing Authority of the City) are under the control of boards appointed by the Mayor and confirmed by the Council. The City obtains water and electricity from DWP, the largest municipally-owned utility in the nation. Two departments, the Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System and the Fire and Police Pension System, are under the control of boards whose membership is comprised of Mayoral appointees and representatives elected by system members.

Public services provided by the City include police; fire and paramedics; residential refuse collection and disposal, wastewater collection and treatment, street maintenance, traffic management, storm water pollution abatement, and other public works functions; enforcement of ordinances and statutes relating to building safety; public libraries; recreation and parks; community development; housing and aging services; and planning.

The City was presented with an initiative petition to seek voter approval of the creation of a 15-member commission, with staff, to attend all meetings of the County regarding health policy, review a representative sample of County health services contracts, and present an annual health services plan regarding the health needs and goals for the City. The City Council adopted the proposed ordinance without alteration, rather than the alternative of placing the matter before the voters. . Council has also acted to appoint members of the Commission (one appointment per Councilmember), assign the Commission to the Office of the City Clerk, and consider options to amend the initiative ordinance to further its purpose. The CAO was instructed to work with the Commission, once appointed, to evaluate its operational needs and to report to Council. There is currently no estimate of the cost impact of this measure.

An unsuccessful candidate for Mayor in the City’s 2013 primary election posted on a website that a complaint was submitted to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) in October 2012, alleging that the City violated federal and state

securities laws by failing to disclose certain budgetary information. The City has not received any notice or other communication from the SEC regarding this complaint.

## **CERTAIN FINANCIAL OPERATIONS**

### **Risk Retention Program**

Because of its size and its financial capacity, the City has long followed the practice of directly assuming insurable risks without procuring commercial insurance policies. The extent and variety of City exposure is such that the cost of the premiums outweighs the benefits of such coverage. The City administers, adjusts, settles, defends and pays claims from budgeted resources. The City is self-insured for workers' compensation as permitted under State law. The City procures commercial insurance when required by bond or lease financing covenants and for other limited purposes.

The City's CAFR provides estimates of potential liabilities. As of June 30, 2013, as reported in the City's CAFR (Note 4 (O): Risk Management—Estimated Claims and Judgments Payable), the City estimated the amount of tort and non-tort liabilities to be probable of occurring as of June 30, 2013 at approximately \$771.5 million. Of this amount, approximately \$143.8 million was estimated to be payable in Fiscal Year 2013-14 out of General and special funds. The City Attorney also estimated that certain pending lawsuits and claims have a reasonable possibility of resulting in additional General Fund liability totaling \$944.0 million. See "**LITIGATION**" herein for an update on litigation as of the date of the official statement.

The City generally does not maintain earthquake insurance coverage. Instead, the City relies on its general reserves as well as the expectation that funds will be available from the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") to manage earthquake and other major natural disaster risk. The City has received a waiver from the requirement under federal law that it acquire earthquake insurance on facilities that were the beneficiaries of prior FEMA grants. There is no guarantee that sufficient City reserves or FEMA assistance would be available in the event of a natural disaster. See "**HISTORIC, ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION – Seismic Considerations,**" herein.

Funds are budgeted annually to provide for claims and other liabilities based both on the City's historical record of payments and an evaluation of known or anticipated claims. From time to time, the City may issue judgment obligation bonds to finance larger judgments or settlements, as it did in Fiscal Year 2008-09 and Fiscal Year 2009-10. Claims and other liabilities against the Solid Waste Program are paid directly out of the Solid Waste Resources Fund. The Program's recent claims payment experience is listed in the table below.

**Table 11**  
**SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FUND**  
**LIABILITY CLAIMS PAID [review and update]**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Claims Paid</u>
2009-10	\$2,641,956
2010-11	3,190,616
2011-12	886,700
2012-13	1,701,519
2013-14	10,571,060

Source: City of Los Angeles, Department of Public Works, Bureau of Sanitation.

In August 2014, following adverse court decisions, the City settled a class action suit alleging violations of the Fair Labor Standards Act involving employees of the Solid Waste Program (Gravina v. City of Los Angeles). At issue was the City's forbidding certain activities by sanitation drivers during meal breaks, such as sleeping in their vehicles. The settlement was for \$26 million and paid out of the Solid Waste Resources Fund. The City has changed its work policies, and does not anticipate ongoing additional cost as a result.

### **Workers' Compensation, Employee Health Care and Other Human Resources Benefits**

The City appropriates funds to a Human Resources Benefits Fund to account for various programs to provide benefits to its employees, in addition to retirement and other post-employment benefits as described below. The Fund is administered by the Personnel Department, and does not account for retirement or other post-employment benefits. Total benefits expenditures are shown in the following table.

**Table 12**  
**HUMAN RESOURCES BENEFITS<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(\$ in thousands)**

	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>Estimated 2013-14</u>	<u>Adopted 2014-15</u>
Workers' Compensation/Rehabilitation	\$139,152	\$157,802	\$156,033	\$156,600	\$169,500
Contractual Services	-	1,422	20,690	26,980	26,480
Civilian FLEX Program <sup>(2)</sup>	211,434	199,042	209,450	225,680	227,017
Supplemental Civilian Union Benefits	4,352	4,177	4,249	4,126	4,094
Police Health and Welfare Program	114,046	117,732	122,850	124,560	133,360
Fire Health and Welfare Program	43,675	42,977	43,900	45,005	48,438
Unemployment Insurance	9,376	6,499	4,040	5,000	5,000
Employee Assistance Program	1,277	1,089	1,386	1,246	1,250
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$523,312</u>	<u>\$530,740</u>	<u>\$562,598</u>	<u>\$589,197</u>	<u>\$615,139</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Cash basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects all civilian health, dental, union supplemental benefit and life insurance subsidies.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

The Solid Waste Program pays its pro-rata share of these and certain other costs through a line item budgeted as “Reimbursement of General Fund Costs” in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund budget.

**Table 13**  
**REIMBURSEMENT OF GENERAL FUND COST**  
**(\$ in thousands)**

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Expenditures<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2010-11	\$68,220
2011-12	62,792
2012-13	51,587
2013-14 (Estimated)	38,871
2014-15 (Adopted Budget)	46,499

<sup>(1)</sup> Cash basis.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

## **Labor Relations**

In 1971, the City adopted an employee relations ordinance under the provisions of the Meyers-Milias-Brown Act (“MMBA”). Under the MMBA, management must bargain with recognized employee organizations on terms and conditions of employment, including wages, hours, and other working conditions. The CAO is the formal management representative on employee relations matters, representing the Mayor and Council in negotiations with bargaining units. The CAO receives direction from the Executive Employee Relations Committee (“EERC”), consisting of the Mayor, the President of the Council, the President Pro-Tempore of the Council and the chairpersons of the Council’s Budget and Finance and Personnel and Animal Welfare Committees. Formal Memoranda of Understanding (“MOUs”) are executed between the City and the bargaining units incorporating the negotiated wages and working conditions.

There are 41 individual MOUs, representing about 34,700 full-time City employees (these bargaining units include employees of the Airport and Harbor departments, but exclude DWP employees). The 41 MOUs are represented by 25 labor unions/employee associations and about 800 employees are not represented. Employees that are members of the Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System (“LACERS”) are considered to be “civilian” employees. Employees that are members of the City of Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan (“FPPP”) are considered to be “sworn” or “safety” employees.

Over the last several fiscal years, the CAO, at the direction of the EERC, has worked with labor unions to reduce the City’s labor expenses by reducing the workforce through an Early Retirement Incentive Program (“ERIP”), reducing working hours for civilians (e.g., unpaid holidays), deferring or eliminating cost-of-living adjustments, reducing or eliminating cash overtime, changing active civilian employee healthcare benefits, and reforming its pension plans, including retiree healthcare benefits. During this time, the City also eliminated funded positions,

transferred hundreds of employees into vacant non-General Fund positions, implemented furloughs on City civilian workers and executed layoffs. The City's adopted authorized staffing level for Fiscal Year 2014-15 is 31,875, well below its peak of 37,173 in Fiscal Year 2007-08.

To offset the increasing costs associated with health insurance for active employees, several bargaining units have agreed to have their members pay at least 5% of their monthly health care premium, and three bargaining units have agreed to pay at least 10% of the premium beginning in January 2014. Effective January 2015, a total of 12 bargaining units will be contributing 10% of the health care premium and one bargaining unit will be contributing 5%. These bargaining units represent about a quarter of the City's workforce.

In addition, the City has implemented significant reductions to its expenditures related to sworn employees. In March 2011, voters approved a Charter amendment for a new sworn pension tier that is anticipated to provide significant savings over the next 10 years. By 2018-19, approximately 25 percent of new sworn personnel will be enrolled in the new tier. Multi-year agreements reached with the Los Angeles Police Protective League, representing approximately 9,718 sworn employees, and with the United Firefighters of Los Angeles City, representing 3,085 sworn employees will expire in June 2014. Those agreements provided salary increases in Fiscal Years 2012-13 and 2013-14 (as shown on the table below) in addition to an agreement which gave members the option to contribute an additional 2% of salary (post-tax) toward vesting their current retiree health benefit and any future increases; approximately 71% of the eligible sworn workforce (representing 64% of the total sworn workforce) elected to make this contribution. Those that did not choose to make the additional contribution had their subsidy level frozen at the rate in effect as of July 1, 2011. On July 28, 2014, a Superior Court judge issued an interim order in a challenge to the new retiree health benefit funding formula (Fry, et al. v. City of Los Angeles), ruling that the petitioners have a vested right to a "non-frozen" health subsidy in retirement. The City will determine its response following review of a final order. See "**LITIGATION**," below.

In another effort to control costs, the City Council adopted a new civilian retirement tier, which applies to all employees hired on or after July 1, 2013. The new tier was designed to reduce the City's future pension costs by increasing the normal retirement age from 55 to 65, and making various other changes to reduce costs. The City estimates savings from the new tier of \$4 million for Fiscal Years 2013-14 and 2014-15 (inclusive of savings to the Harbor and Airports departments). The new civilian retirement tier was estimated to result in a five-year savings of \$30 million to \$70 million, a 10-year savings of \$169 million to \$309 million, and a 30-year savings of \$3.9 billion to \$4.3 billion. On July 28, 2014, the City Employee Relations Board ruled that the City's action in creating the new civilian retirement tier was illegal because the City did not meet and confer with labor representatives on the matter. The Board ordered that the City rescind the implantation of the new retirement tier. The City is considering its options in response to the decision, including appealing the ruling in State court. At this time, the new tier still remains in effect. See "**Pension and Retirement Systems—Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System ("LACERS")**," below.

The following table summarizes the membership and status of the largest unions and employee associations. See also “**BUDGET AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS—General Fund Budget Outlook,**” including the footnotes to Table 16. Over 85% of the City’s employees’ contracts expired on June 30, 2014. After a Memorandum of Understanding expires, the terms continue to be observed during negotiations of a new contract unless a provision has a specific termination date. Employees of the Solid Waste Program are represented by the Coalition of Los Angeles City Unions, the Engineers and Architects Association, and the Service Employees International Union.

**Table 14**  
**STATUS OF LABOR CONTRACTS**  
**LARGEST EMPLOYEE ORGANIZATIONS**  
**(As of June 1, 2014)**

<u>Organization</u>	<u>Authorized Number of Full-Time Employees Represented<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Number of Bargaining Units</u>	<u>Status of Memorandum of Understanding</u>	<u>Cost of Living Adjustment</u>
Los Angeles Police Protective League	9,718	1	Contract expired 6/30/14	1% on 7/1/12 2% on 1/1/13 1% on 7/1/13 1% on 11/1/13 2% on 3/1/14
United Firefighters of Los Angeles City	3,085	1	Contract expired 6/30/16	2% on 6/28/15
Coalition of Los Angeles City Unions <sup>(2)</sup>	13,174	17	Contracts expired 6/30/14	3% on 7/1/10 2.75% on 1/1/11 .75% on 7/1/11 32 hours time-off in lieu of compensation (12/11) 3.75% on 7/1/12 32 hours time-off in lieu of compensation (12//12) 1.75% deferral recovery on 7/1/13 5.5% on 1/1/14
Engineers and Architects Association	4,395	4	Contracts expire 7/1/16	0% for term of contract Salaries restructured
Service Employees International Union – Units 8 & 17	1,735	2	Contracts expired 6/30/14	2% on 7/3/11 3% on 6/30/13
Municipal Construction Inspectors Association (MCIA)	815	1	Contract expired 6/30/14	2% on 7/3/11 1.5% first full pay period January 2013 1.5% first full pay period January 2014

<sup>(1)</sup> Total authorized employees in all departments except DWP.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes Service Employees International Union, Local 721, American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, Laborers’ International Union of North America Local 777, Los Angeles/Orange County Building & Construction Trades Council, IUOE Local 501, and the Teamsters, Local 911.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

The table below shows total authorized City staffing for all departments except the City's three proprietary departments: Airports, Harbor, and DWP. The Police Department represents the single largest department in terms of authorized positions.

**Table 15**  
**AUTHORIZED CITY STAFFING<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>Estimated</u> <u>2013-14</u>	<u>Adopted</u> <u>2014-15</u>
Police & Fire	13,740	13,677	13,647	13,706	13,707
All Others	<u>19,225</u>	<u>18,597</u>	<u>18,170</u>	<u>18,187</u>	<u>18,168</u>
Total	32,965	32,274	31,817	31,893	31,875

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes the Departments of Airports, Harbor, and Water and Power.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

## Retirement and Pension Systems

### General

The City contributes to three single-employer defined benefit pension plans created by the City Charter: the Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System ("LACERS"), the City of Los Angeles Fire and Police Pension Plan ("FPPP"), and the Water and Power Employees' Retirement, Disability and Death Benefit Insurance Plan (the "Water and Power Plan"). Employees of the City's Solid Waste Program are members of LACERS.

LACERS provides retirement, disability, death benefits, post-employment healthcare and annual cost-of-living adjustments to plan members and beneficiaries. As required by the City Charter, the actuarial valuations for LACERS are prepared on an annual basis and the applicable actuary recommends contribution rates for the fiscal year beginning after the completion of that actuarial valuation. When approved by the Board of Administration of LACERS, these become the City's contribution rates for such years. The City generally makes its actuarially determined Annual Required Contribution ("ARC"), although phasing-in of assumption changes has resulted in a small net pension obligation for fiscal years ended June 30, 2004, and 2005.

LACERS' annual valuations determine the amount needed to fund the normal retirement costs accrued for current employment and to amortize any unfunded actuarial accrued liability ("UAAL"). The UAAL represents the difference between the present value of estimated future benefits accrued as of the valuation date and the actuarial value of assets currently available to pay these liabilities. The valuation for the plan is an estimate based on relevant economic and demographic assumptions, with the goal of determining the contributions necessary to sufficiently fund over time the accrued costs attributable to currently active, vested former members and retired employees and their beneficiaries. In addition, various actuarial assumptions are used in the valuation process including the assumed rate of earnings on the assets of the plan in the future, the assumed rates of general inflation, salary inflation, inflation in health care costs, assumed rates of disability, the assumed retirement ages of active employees, the assumed marital status at retirement, and the post-employment life expectancies of retirees.



and beneficiaries. As plan experience differs from adopted assumptions, the actual liabilities will be more or less than the liabilities calculated based on the assumptions. The contribution rates in the next year’s valuations are adjusted to take into account actual performance in the current and prior years. In addition, the plan performs an experience study every three years and further adjusts its assumptions accordingly.

The valuations incorporate a variety of actuarial methods, some of which are designed to reduce the volatility of contributions from year to year. When measuring the value of assets for determining the UAAL, many pension plans, including LACERS, “smooth” market value gains and losses over a period of years to reduce volatility. These smoothing methodologies result in an actuarial valuation of assets that are lower or higher than the market value of assets. As discussed below, LACERS has recently amended their smoothing methodologies to address extraordinary losses or gains in the market value of assets.

LACERS has adopted asset allocation plans to guide their investments in stocks, bonds, real estate, alternatives and cash equivalents over a three- to five-year period. The asset allocations of LACERS are summarized further below. Market value investment returns for the past 10 fiscal years are shown in the table below. Any return below the actuarial assumed rate of return (8% for LACERS through June 30, 2011, 7.75% through June 30, 2014 and subsequently lowered to 7.5%) represents an actuarial investment loss, while any return above the assumed rate of return represents an actuarial investment gain.

---

**Table 16**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES’ RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**HISTORICAL MARKET VALUE INVESTMENT RETURN**

---

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>LACERS<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2004-05	10.0
2005-06	12.4
2006-07	19.5
2007-08	(5.7)
2008-09	(19.5)
2009-10	12.9
2010-11	22.6
2011-12	1.1
2012-13	14.3
2013-14	18.2

---

The City has never issued pension obligation bonds to fund its pension systems.

This section, “**Retirement and Pension Systems,**” and the following section, “**Other Post-Employment Benefits,**” contain certain information relating to LACERS. The information contained in these sections is primarily derived from information produced by its independent accountants and its actuary. The City has not independently verified the information provided by LACERS. The comprehensive annual financial reports, actuarial valuations for retirement and health benefits, and other information concerning LACERS is available on its website, at [www.lacers.org/aboutlacers/reports/index...](http://www.lacers.org/aboutlacers/reports/index...) Such information is not incorporated by reference herein. For additional information regarding LACERS, see also Note 5 in the “Notes to the City’s Basic

Financial Statements” in the City’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013.

Investors are cautioned that, in considering information on LACERS, including the amount of the UAAL for retirement and other benefits, the funded ratio, the calculations of normal cost, and the resulting amounts of required contributions by the City, this is “forward looking” information. Such “forward looking” information reflects the judgment of the boards of the respective Pension Systems and their respective actuaries as to the value of future benefits over the lives of the currently active employees, vested terminated employees, and existing retired employees and beneficiaries. These judgments are based upon a variety of assumptions, one or more of which may prove to be inaccurate and/or be changed in the future.

**Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System (“LACERS”)**

LACERS, established in 1937 under the Charter, is a contributory plan covering most City employees except uniformed fire and police personnel and employees of the Department of Water and Power. As of June 30, 2014, the date of its most recent actuarial valuation, LACERS had 24,009 active members, 17,532 retired members and beneficiaries, and 6,031 inactive members. The number of retired members was significantly increased, and the number of active members significantly decreased, as a result of the City’s Early Retirement Incentive Program in Fiscal Year 2009-10. LACERS is funded pursuant to the Entry Age Normal Cost Method, which is designed to produce stable employer contributions in amounts that increase at the same rate as the employer’s payroll (i.e., level percent of payroll).

A number of assumptions are made in calculating the actuarial valuation of retirement benefits. The following are some of the key assumptions used by LACERS’ actuary, The Segal Company, in preparing LACERS’ actuarial report as of June 30, 2014.

---

**Table 17**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES’ RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**Actuarial Assumptions**  
**As of June 30, 2014**

---

Investment rate of return	7.50%
Inflation rate	3.25%
Real across-the-board salary increase	0.75%
Projected salary increases	Ranges from 4.4% to 10.5%, based on service
Cost of living adjustments for pensioners	3.00% for Tier 1; 2.00% for Tier 2

---

Source: Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

---

Based on the results of its most recent triennial experience study dated October 8, 2014 for the three-year period from July 1, 2011 through June 30, 2014, LACERS adopted new actuarial assumptions, including a reduced assumed investment return from 7.75% to 7.50% and of inflation from 3.50% to 3.25%.

Over the past several years, LACERS’ Board took several actions to change its asset smoothing method. LACERS, like a number of pension systems, maintains a policy that whenever market value falls outside a certain range or “corridor” relative to actuarial value, the

excess portion must be recognized in that year's valuation. Previously, losses that resulted in the calculated actuarial value being greater than 120% of the market value, or gains resulting in market values less than 80% of actuarial values, had to be recognized immediately. Because of investment losses for Fiscal Year 2008-09 of approximately 20%, LACERS' actuary estimated that the actuarial value would be greater than 120% of the market value of assets. Application of this corridor meant that losses would be recognized more quickly than would occur under normal smoothing. LACERS' Board adopted a wider corridor, effective June 30, 2009, requiring immediate recognition of the losses or gains of assets whose actuarial value was greater than 150% of the market value or less than 50% of the market value. The effect of this action was to defer the actuarial recognition of extraordinary market losses; however, the unrecognized losses will have to be paid in future years. LACERS again, as of June 30, 2010, revised its market corridor, narrowing it to 60%-140%, when the smoothing period was extended from five to seven years. Under the seven year asset smoothing, only 1/7<sup>th</sup> of annual market gains or losses are recognized in the actuarial value of assets each year. The remaining gains or losses are spread equally over the next six years.

As of June 30, 2013, there was a total unrecognized net loss of \$81.6 million, reflecting six years of fairly large annual market gains and losses from a volatile market. In order to limit future fluctuations in asset values, the LACERS Board adopted a one-time adjustment to their current asset smoothing policy by combining the unrecognized gains and losses of the prior years into one layer and spreading it evenly over six years. The following table shows the original market gains and losses, and the unrecognized gains and losses as of June 30, 2014. As of the valuation date, approximately \$1 billion of net investment gains are being deferred. These deferred gains will be reflected in future valuations and will reduce the City's contribution in the future, unless offset by other unfavorable plan experience.

**Table 18**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**CALCULATION OF UNRECOGNIZED RETURN DUE TO ASSET SMOOTHING**  
**As of June 30, 2013**

<u>Year Ended June 30</u>	<u>Original Market Gain (Loss)</u>	<u>Percent Not Yet Recognized</u>	<u>Amount Not Recognized</u>
2014	\$ 1,246,285,581	85.71%	\$1,068,244,784
2013	683,838,549	83.33 <sup>1</sup>	(67,976,184) <sup>1</sup>
2012	(770,325,267)	NA	NA
2011	1,208,621,516	NA	NA
2010	392,956,483	NA	NA
2009	(2,964,832,484)	NA	NA
<b>Total unrecognized return (loss)</b>			<b>\$1,000,268,600</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Valuation as of June 30, 2014 recognizes 1/6 of \$81,571,421 net total unrecognized loss as of June 30, 2013 (or \$13,595,237), with the balance to be recognized over the next five years.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2013.

LACERS amortizes components that contribute to its UAAL over various periods of time, depending on how the unfunded liability arose, layering separate, fixed amortization periods. Under current funding policy, actuarial losses and gains are amortized over fixed 15-year periods.

Liabilities or surpluses due to assumption changes are funded or credited over 15 or 20 years for retiree health care benefits and retirement benefits, respectively. Liabilities caused by future early retirement incentives will be funded over five years; other benefit changes will be amortized over 15 years. Effective for the June 30, 2012 valuation, most existing liabilities on or before June 30, 2012 were combined under one layer and amortized over 30 years. The LACERS Board implemented this revised amortization policy to mitigate the impact of the change in funding policy from the Projected Unit Credit cost method to Entry Age Normal cost method.

The table below shows the actuarial value of the City's liability for retirement benefits (excluding retiree health care and other post-employment benefits), the actuarial value of assets available for retirement benefits, and two indicators of funding progress for LACERS, the funded ratio and the ratio of UAAL to annual payroll.

**Table 19**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS FOR RETIREMENT BENEFITS**  
**ACTUARIAL VALUE BASIS**  
**(\$ in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

Actuarial Valuation As of June 30	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Underfunded AAL <sup>(2)</sup>	Funded Ratio <sup>(3)</sup>	Covered Payroll <sup>(4)</sup>	Underfunded AAL as a Percentage Of Covered Payroll <sup>(5)</sup>
2005	7,193,142	9,321,525	2,128,383	77.2	1,589,306	133.9
2006	7,674,999	9,870,662	2,195,663	77.8	1,733,340	126.7
2007	8,599,700	10,526,874	1,927,174	81.7	1,896,609	101.6
2008	9,438,318	11,186,404	1,748,085	84.4	1,977,645	88.4
2009	9,577,747	12,041,984	2,464,237	79.5	1,816,171	135.7
2010	9,554,027	12,595,025	3,040,998	75.9	1,817,662	167.3
2011	9,691,011	13,391,704	3,700,693	72.4	1,833,392	201.9
2012	9,934,959	14,393,959	4,458,999	69.0	1,819,270	245.1
2013	10,223,961	14,881,663	4,657,702	68.7	1,846,970	252.2
2014	10,944,750	16,248,853	5,304,103	67.4	1,898,094	279.5

(1) Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) are not included.  
(2) Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent a funded ratio less than 100%.  
(3) Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.  
(4) Annual payroll for members of LACERS.  
(5) UAAL divided by covered payroll.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

The actuarial value of assets is different from the market value of assets as gains and losses are smoothed over a number of years. The following table shows the funding progress of LACERS based on the market value of the portion of system assets allocated to retirement benefits.

**Table 20**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS FOR RETIREMENT BENEFITS**  
**MARKET VALUE BASIS**  
**(\$ in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

Actuarial Valuation As of June 30	Market Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Underfunded Liability <sup>(2)</sup>	Funded Ratio (Market Value) <sup>(3)</sup>	Covered Payroll <sup>(4)</sup>	Unfunded Liability as a Percentage Of Covered Payroll (Market Value) <sup>(5)</sup>
2005	7,393,707	9,321,525	1,927,818	79.3	1,589,306	121.3
2006	8,204,603	9,870,662	1,666,059	83.1	1,733,340	96.1
2007	9,708,718	10,526,874	818,156	92.2	1,896,609	43.1
2008	9,059,551	11,186,404	2,126,853	81.0	1,977,645	107.5
2009	7,122,911	12,041,984	4,919,073	59.2	1,816,171	270.9
2010	7,804,223	12,595,025	4,790,802	62.0	1,817,662	263.6
2011	9,186,697	13,391,704	4,205,007	68.6	1,833,392	229.4
2012	9,058,839	14,393,959	5,335,120	62.9	1,819,270	293.2
2013	10,154,486	14,881,663	4,727,177	68.2	1,846,970	255.9
2014	11,791,079	16,248,853	4,457,773	72.6	1,898,094	234.9

- (1) Table includes funding for retirement benefits only. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) are not included.  
(2) Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Market Value of Assets. Positive numbers represent a funded ratio less than 100%.  
(3) Market value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.  
(4) Annual payroll for members of LACERS.  
(5) Unfunded liability divided by covered payroll.

Source: Los Angeles City Employees' Retirement System Actuarial Valuation and Review of Retirement and Health Benefits as of June 30, 2014.

The table below summarizes the City’s payments to LACERS over the past five years. This table includes costs for retirement, as well as for retiree health care (see “**FINANCIAL OPERATIONS —Other Post-Employment Benefits**”), and other miscellaneous benefits.

**Table 21**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES’ RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**SOURCES AND USES OF CONTRIBUTIONS**  
**(\$ in Thousands)<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2011-12</u>	<u>2012-13<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>2013-14</u>	<u>Adopted 2014-15<sup>(4)</sup></u>
<b>Sources of Contributions</b>					
Contributions for Council-controlled Departments	\$339,136	\$351,734	\$342,188	\$367,772	\$411,509
Airport, Harbor Departments, LACERS, LAFPP	<u>72,701</u>	<u>72,781</u>	<u>77,917</u>	<u>83,759</u>	<u>93,718</u>
<b>Total</b>	\$411,837	\$424,515	\$420,105	\$451,531	\$505,227
Percent of payroll – Tier 1	24.49%	24.71%	24.14%	25.33%	26.56%
Percent of payroll – Tier 2				18.32%	19.63%
<b>Uses of Contributions</b>					
Current Service Liability (Normal cost)	\$230,398	\$186,487	\$184,202	\$185,217	\$193,578
UAAL	180,559	237,262	234,896	265,081	305,591
Adjustments <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>880</u>	<u>766</u>	<u>1,007</u>	<u>1,233</u>	<u>6,058</u>
<b>Total</b>	\$411,837	\$424,515	\$420,105	\$451,531	\$505,227

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes funding for OPEB.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the excess benefit plan, the family death benefit plan, and the limited term plan fund. Beginning with the 2014-15 payment, the true-up obligation for the prior year is also reflected in this line item.

<sup>(3)</sup> A \$3.7 million credit from 2011-12 was applied to 2012-13. The actual amount paid for Council-controlled departments, Airports, and Harbor to LACERS subsequent to this credit was \$416.4 million.

<sup>(4)</sup> Payment for the 2013-14 true-up in the amount of \$5,191,511 (all agencies) will be made in 2014-15.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer.

In late 2012, the City Council adopted a new civilian retirement tier (Council file 10-1250), which applies to all employees hired on or after July 1, 2013. Prior to the adoption of the new tier, the City successfully negotiated and/or implemented various savings measures, including increasing active member pension contributions from 7% to 11% to help defray the costs of retiree healthcare, freezing retiree health care subsidies for noncontributing employees, deferring cost-of-living adjustments, reducing the size of the civilian workforce by 5,300 positions, implementing a new pension tier for sworn personnel, and lowering the new hire salary for police officers by 20%. Although such measures were significant in helping to ameliorate the City’s fiscal difficulties, implementation of a new civilian retirement tier was necessary to further bridge the gap. The new tier was designed to reduce the City’s future pension costs by increasing the normal retirement age from 60 to 65, decreasing the retirement factor from 2.16% to 2.00% per year of service, capping the maximum retirement allowance at 75% of an employees' final compensation (compared to the current 100%), setting an employees’ pension on a 3-year salary average (as opposed to one year), modifying disability retirement benefits to avoid spikes in the number of disability retirements, eliminating the current 50% survivor continuance benefit capping future retiree annual cost-of-living adjustments to 2% with the option for the employee to purchase up to 3%, requiring that employees pay the full actuarial cost of purchasing service credit and limiting the number of years purchasable to four years

maximum, and controlling retiree healthcare costs by limiting the benefit to retirees only. The most significant cost offset for the City would be achieved through the new tier's cost sharing element, which requires employees to contribute a portion of their salary at 75% of the normal cost of the pension benefits plus 50% of any amortized unfunded liabilities. This cost sharing would relieve the City from carrying 100% of future pension cost increases.

In total, the new civilian retirement tier is estimated to result in a five-year savings of \$30 million to \$70 million, a 10-year savings of \$169 million to \$309 million, and a 30-year savings of \$3.9 billion to \$4.3 billion, as calculated by an independent enrolled actuary as required under the City Charter (Section 1168). The City estimates that the new tier will generate \$4 million in savings in retirement contributions for both Fiscal Years 2013-14 and 2014-15 (inclusive of savings for the Harbor and Airports departments).

In the development and implementation of the new civilian tier, the City reached out to labor unions that represent all civilian employees through a two-year meet and consult process. Various unions contended that the development and implementation of the new tier was subject to the meet and confer process. As such, administrative actions were taken against the City.

On July 28, 2014, the City Employee Relations Board ruled that the City's action in creating the new civilian retirement tier was illegal because the City did not meet and confer with labor representatives on the matter. The Board ordered that the City rescind the implementation of the new retirement tier. The City is considering its options in response to the decision, including appealing the ruling in State court.

The City contribution is determined annually based on the estimated payroll for the coming fiscal year for LACERS-covered employees (as adopted through the City budget process), multiplied by an actuarially determined contribution percentage needed to fund the retirement and retiree healthcare benefits (as adopted by the LACERS Board). If the estimated covered payroll is less than the actual payroll amount, an actuarial loss will occur as the actual contribution is less than what is expected. Conversely an actuarial gain will occur if the estimated covered payroll is higher than the actual payroll amount. These annual experience gains/losses are added to the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability ("UAAL") and amortized over 15 years. The City's future contributions will increase or decrease in the next 15 years to compensate for the contribution shortfall or surplus of a given year. Therefore, from the plan funding perspective, the inexactness in estimated covered payroll does not affect a pension plan's long-term funding goal.

However, beginning July 1, 2013, the inexactness between the City's estimated and actual covered payroll will have impact on the contribution rate for members under the new tier of LACERS benefits (Tier 2), assuming the new tier is sustained. Under Tier 2, the employee contribution is 10% of pensionable salary for the first four years; thereafter, Tier 2 member contributions are based on an actuarially determined rate, adopted by the Board, sufficient to fund 75% of Normal Cost and 50% of UAAL. The UAAL will increase when the estimated covered payroll is less than the actual covered payroll. Tier 2 members could potentially challenge their contribution to the UAAL claiming undue actuarial losses on the grounds that the City understated covered payrolls. Therefore, the LACERS Board adopted a contribution true-up mechanism to prevent such disputes on Tier 2 member contributions. The true-up amount determined by this mechanism, being either an underpayment or overpayment by the City, will result in an adjustment to the annual required City contribution for the following fiscal year

beginning from fiscal year 2013-2014, rather than incorporated into the UAAL to be amortized over 15 years.

The following table sets forth LACERS' investments and asset allocation targets.

**Table 22**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**ASSET CLASS MARKET VALUE AND ALLOCATION**  
(\$ in millions)  
As of June 30, 2014 [update]

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	<u>Market Value to Total Fund (%)</u>	<u>Target to Total Fund (%)</u>
U.S. Equity	\$5,399	38.7%	24.0%
Non-U.S. Equity	3,336	23.9	29.0
Core Fixed Income Securities	2,766	19.8	19.0
Credit Opportunities	313	2.2	5.0
Public Real Assets	0	0.0	5.0
Private Equity	1,262	9.1	12.0
Private Real Estate	706	5.1	5.0
Cash	<u>160</u>	<u>1.2</u>	<u>1.0</u>
Total Portfolio	\$13.942	100.0%	100.0%

Source: LACERS Portfolio Performance Review for the Quarter Ending June 30, 2014.

### **Accounting and Financial Reporting Standard**

In 2012, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) issued Statement No. 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions (“GASB 68”), which applies to governmental entities such as the City, and Statement No. 67, Financial Reporting for Pension Plans (“GASB 67”), which applies to the financial reports of most pension plans such as LACERS. GASB 67 and GASB 68 address the disclosure of pension liability only; they do not impose any additional funding requirements.

GASB 68 revises and establishes new financial reporting requirements for most governments that provide their employees with pension benefits, including the City. GASB 68, among other things, requires governments providing defined benefit pensions to recognize their long-term obligation for pension benefits as a liability and provides greater guidance on measuring the annual costs of pension benefits, including specific guidelines on projecting benefit payments, use of discount rates and use of the “entry age” actuarial cost method. GASB 68 also addresses accountability and transparency through revised and new note disclosures and required supplementary information. The provisions in GASB 68 are effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2014. The City anticipates complying with the provisions of GASB 68 by its effective date (i.e., its financial statements for Fiscal Year 2014-15).

GASB 67 revises existing guidance for the financial reports of most pension plans, including LACERS. GASB 67 generally expands the existing framework for financial reports of defined benefit pension plans, which includes a statement of fiduciary net position (the amount held in a trust for paying retirement benefits) and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position, and requires additional note disclosures and required supplementary information. The provisions in GASB 67 are effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after



June 5, 2013. LACERS complied with the provisions of GASB 67 by its effective date for financial statements for Fiscal Year 2013-14.

### Other Post-Employment Benefits

Retired members and surviving spouses and domestic partners of LACERS members are eligible for certain subsidies toward their costs of medical and dental insurance. These benefits are paid by the respective retirement system. These retiree health benefits are accounted for as “Other Post-Employment Benefits” (“OPEB”).

The City began making payments to its LACERS to pre-fund its OPEB obligations in Fiscal Year 1989-90, in an amount then determined by LACERS and its actuaries. The calculations of OPEB funding requirements are made by the same actuaries that perform the valuation of LACERS’ retirement benefits, and generally rely on the same actuarial assumptions, other than those assumptions such as medical inflation specific to OPEB.

As of June 30, 2014, the unfunded healthcare benefits liabilities of LACERS are as follows:

**Table 23**  
**OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES’ RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**(\$ in thousands)**

Actuarial Valuation As of June 30	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Underfunded AAL <sup>(1)</sup>	Funded Ratio <sup>(2)</sup>	Covered Payroll <sup>(3)</sup>	Underfunded AAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll <sup>(4)</sup>
2006	\$ 990,270	\$1,730,799	\$740,529	57.2%	\$1,733,340	42.7%
2007	1,185,544	1,730,400	544,856	68.5	1,896,609	28.7
2008	1,342,920	1,928,043	585,123	69.7	1,977,645	29.6
2009	1,342,497	2,058,177	715,680	65.2	1,816,171	39.4
2010	1,425,726	2,233,874	808,148	63.8	1,817,662	44.5
2011	1,546,884	1,968,708	421,824	78.6	1,833,392	23.0
2012	1,642,374	2,292,400	650,027	71.6	1,819,270	35.7
2013	1,734,733	2,412,484	677,751	71.9	1,846,970	36.7
2014	1,941,225	2,662,853	721,628	72.9	1,898,064	38.0

<sup>(1)</sup> Actuarial Accrued Liability minus Actuarial Value of Assets, commonly referred to as UAAL. Positive numbers represent an actuarial deficit.

<sup>(2)</sup> Actuarial value of assets divided by actuarial accrued liability.

<sup>(3)</sup> Annual payroll against which UAAL amortized.

<sup>(4)</sup> UAAL divided by covered payroll.

Source: The City of Los Angeles City Employees’ Retirement System Actuarial Valuations.

Historically, plan members did not contribute towards healthcare subsidy benefits; all such costs were funded from the employer’s contribution and investment returns thereon. The City negotiated bargaining agreements that will reduce the City’s contributions for OPEB benefits, which include a 4% active employee contribution toward retiree healthcare for 99% of its civilian workforce and a 2% active employee contribution toward retiree healthcare for 71% of its eligible sworn workforce (representing 64% of the sworn workforce). Employees who elected to contribute will have their current retiree health benefits and any future subsidy increases vested. For those civilian bargaining units and sworn employees that opted not to make

an additional contribution toward retiree healthcare, their retiree health subsidy has been frozen and cannot surpass the maximum subsidy level in effect as of July 1, 2011. It is estimated that the City OPEB contribution to both systems will be offset by approximately \$80 million in Fiscal Year 2013-14 as the result of members making the additional contribution toward retiree pension costs.

Two lawsuits are pending challenging the City’s actions relative to freezing OPEB benefits: *Jack Fry, Gary Cline, Sandra Carlsen, Yvette Moreno, and Los Angeles Retired Fire & Police Association, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles*; and *Los Angeles Police Protective League v. Board of Fire and Police Pension Commissioners v. City of Los Angeles*. See “LITIGATION,” herein.

### Projected Retirement and Other Post-Employment Benefit Expenditures

The table below illustrates the City’s projected contributions to LACERS for the next four fiscal years, under the same actuarial assumptions used by LACERS’ actuary for the LACERS valuation as of the valuation as of June 30, 2013. These contributions illustrate the projected cost of both pension and other post-employment benefits under these assumptions. These projections reflect deferred investment losses from the previous years and the actuarial assumptions described above. The projection below does not reflect recent changes in assumptions adopted by the LACERS Board in consideration of its actuary’s most recent Actuarial Experience Study for the Period July 1, 2010 through June 30, 2013, dated as of July 3, 2014.

**Table 24**  
**LOS ANGELES CITY EMPLOYEES’ RETIREMENT SYSTEM**  
**PROJECTED CONTRIBUTIONS**  
**(\$ in Thousands)**

	Adopted Budget				
	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19
<b>LACERS</b>					
Contributions for Council-controlled Departments <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	<u>\$411,509</u>	<u>\$447,471</u>	<u>\$470,844</u>	<u>\$462,389</u>	<u>\$457,371</u>
Percentage of payroll <sup>(3)</sup>	26.42%	28.36%	29.37%	28.39%	27.53%
Incremental Change	\$ 43,735	\$ 35,962	\$ 23,373	\$ (8,455)	\$ (5,018)
% Change		9%	5%	(2)%	(1)%

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the General Fund and various special funds.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes 7.75% return on market value of assets for 2013-14 and 7.75% per year thereafter.  
<sup>(3)</sup> Reflects combined rates for Tiers 1 and 2.

Source: City of Los Angeles, Office of the City Administrative Officer. Based on information from the LACERS actuary commissioned by the City Administrative Officer.

### City Treasury Investment Practices and Policies

The Treasurer invests available cash for the City, including that of the proprietary departments, as part of a pooled investment program that combines general receipts with special funds for investment purposes and allocates interest earnings on a pro-rata basis when the

interest is earned and distributes interest receipts based on the previously established allocations. The Treasurer also maintains a limited number of special pools established for specific purposes.

The City's General Pool is further divided into a core pool and a reserve pool. The core or liquidity portion is targeted at the City's net liquidity requirements for six months. All investments in the core section of the portfolio have maturities of one year or less. The balance of the General Pool not required for the City's six-month liquidity requirement is invested in the reserve portfolio. The reserve portfolio holds investments ranging from one to five years.

**Table 25**  
**POOLED INVESTMENT FUND**  
**GENERAL POOL**  
**Investments as of December 31, 2014**

Description	Par Value	Market Value	Percent of Total Funds (Market Value)	Average Days
Bank Deposits <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 397,395,445	\$ 397,395,445	4.84%	1
BNYM Sweep Accounts	0	0	0.00	0
LAIIF (State of California)	0	0	0.00	0
Subtotal Cash and Overnight Investments	\$ 397,395,445	\$ 397,395,445	4.84%	1
CDARS <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 7,000,000	\$ 7,000,000	0.09%	314
Commercial Paper	1,031,565,000	1,031,209,562	12.55	64
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit	0	0	0.00	0
Corporate Notes	190,000,000	191,219,900	2.33	194
U.S. Federal Agencies	363,454,000	364,072,309	4.43	60
U.S. Treasuries	0	0	0.00	0
Subtotal: Pooled Investments	\$1,592,019,000	\$1,593,501,771	19.39%	80
Total Short Term Core Portfolio	\$1,989,414,445	\$1,990,897,216	24.23%	64
Money Market Funds	\$ 0	\$ 0	0.00%	0
Commercial Paper	0	0	0.00	0
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit	0	0	0.00	0
Corporate Notes	1,310,079,000	1,314,767,797	16.00	1,075
U.S. Federal Agencies	707,000,000	714,478,915	8.69	931
U.S. Treasuries	4,144,000,000	4,197,192,170	51.08	995
Total Long-Term Reserve Portfolio	\$6,161,079,000	\$6,226,438,882	75.77%	1,005
Total Cash and Pooled Investments	\$8,150,493,445	\$8,217,336,098	100.00%	777
	<b>Short-Term Core Portfolio</b>	<b>Long-Term Reserve Portfolio</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>	
Average Weighted Maturity	64 Days	2.8 Years	2.1 Years	
Effective Yield	0.41%	1.25%	1.05%	

<sup>(1)</sup> Collected balance for Wells Fargo Active Accounts.

<sup>(2)</sup> Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service, which provides capital to community banks that lend and provide services in economically distressed areas. Deposits are insured through FDIC.

Source: City of Los Angeles, City Treasurer.

The City's treasury operations are managed in compliance with the California Government Code and according to the City's Statement of Investment Policy (the "Investment Policy"), which sets forth permitted investment vehicles, liquidity parameters and maximum maturity of investments. The Investment Policy is reviewed and approved by the Council on an annual basis.

The Treasurer does not invest in structured and range notes, securities that could result in zero interest accrual if held to maturity, variable rate, floating rate or inverse floating rate investments and mortgage-derived interest or principal-only strips.

The Investment Policy permits the Treasurer to engage custodial banks to enter into short-term arrangements to loan securities to various brokers. Cash and/or securities (United States Treasuries and Federal Agencies only) collateralize these lending arrangements, the total value of which is at least 102% of the market value of securities loaned out. The securities lending program is limited to a maximum of 20% of the market value of the Treasurer's pool by the City's Investment Policy and the California Government Code.

## EMPLOYMENT LITIGATION

Two lawsuits have been filed challenging the City's actions relative freezing OPEB Benefits. (See "**FINANCIAL OPERATIONS—Other Post-Employment Benefits**," above).

1. *Jack Fry, Gary Cline, Sandra Carlsen, Yvette Moreno, and Los Angeles Retired Fire & Police Association, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles*. This suit was filed by individual sworn employees regarding the City's action to freeze retiree health benefits for sworn employees who elect not to contribute to these benefits. On July 28, 2014, a Superior Court issued an interim order ruling that the petitioners have a vested right to a "non-frozen" health subsidy in retirement. The court did not rule that petitioners are entitled to any particular health subsidy amount. The City appealed the Superior Court's Decision. On November 12, 2014, the Court of Appeal granted the City's application for a Writ of Supersedeas which stays the Superior Court's order pending the City's appeals and requires the LAFPP Board to continue applying the retiree health care freeze ordinance. There is no firm estimate of the long term cost to the City if the plaintiffs ultimately prevail in this case.
2. *Los Angeles Police Protective League and United Firefighters of Los Angeles City v. Board of Fire and Police Pension Commissioners v. City of Los Angeles*. In this case, plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that their letter of agreement with the City requires the Retirement Board to increase the retirees' medical subsidy by a specific amount. The City prevailed on a demurrer, but the Court of Appeal reversed and issued a remitter, sending the case back to the trial court, which will require resolution of disputed factual issues. A trial setting conference is scheduled for March 26, 2015. The City cannot assess the value of this case at this time.

## APPENDIX B

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE TRUST AGREEMENT

*The following is a summary of certain provisions contained in the Trust Agreement, and is not a full description or statement thereof. In addition to the provisions summarized below, certain provisions of the Trust Agreement are described earlier in the Official Statement; however, the defined terms “Bonds” and “Parity Bonds” as described earlier in the Official Statement differ from the defined terms “Bond” or “Bonds,” and “Outstanding Parity Bonds” as used in this summary and in the Master Trust Agreement. Reference should be made to the complete copies of the Master Trust Agreement and the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement for a full description of their terms.*

### DEFINED TERMS

“*Acquisition Fund*” shall mean the fund or funds held by the Trustee or the City consisting of a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds used to pay the Costs of a Project.

“*Additional Bonds*” shall mean the indebtedness issued pursuant to terms and conditions of the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Authorized City Representative*” shall mean the City Administrative Officer, any Assistant City Administrative Officer, or such other official or employee of the City designated as an Authorized City Representative in a Supplemental Trust Agreement or by written notice to the Trustee signed by the City Administrative Officer. Any action required or authorized to be taken by the City in the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement may be taken by an Authorized City Representative to the extent authorized by a Supplemental Trust Agreement or such written notice.

“*Bond*” or “*Bonds*” shall mean any evidence of indebtedness of the City issued under and in accordance with the provisions of Article II of the Master Trust Agreement, including, but not limited to the Initial Bonds and all Additional Bonds issued pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement. As distinguished from the defined term “Bonds” described earlier in the Official Statement, “Bonds” as used in this summary and in the Master Trust Agreement, the Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement includes the Parity Bonds (as described earlier in the Official Statement) and any Additional Bonds (as described earlier in the Official Statement) and does not refer solely to the Series 2013-A Bonds and the Series 2013-B Bonds.

“*Bond Counsel*” shall mean an attorney or firm of attorneys acceptable to the City who are nationally recognized as experts in the area of municipal finance and who are familiar with the transactions contemplated under the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Bondholder*,” “*holder*,” “*owner*” or “*registered owner*” shall mean the person in whose name any Bond or Bonds are registered on the books maintained by a Registrar and shall include any Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider to which a Repayment Obligation is then owed, to the extent that such Repayment Obligation is deemed to be a Bond under the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Business Day*” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banks in the State of California or the City in which the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee is located are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“*Charter*” shall mean the Charter of the City of Los Angeles, as amended from time to time. “City” shall mean City of Los Angeles, California.

“*City Attorney*” shall mean legal counsel to the City who otherwise acts as provided for in Section 42 of the Charter.

“*Code*” shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the United States Treasury Regulations applicable thereto.

“*Consultant*” shall mean any Independent consultant, consulting firm, engineer, architect, engineering firm, architectural firm, accountant or accounting firm, or other expert recognized to be well qualified for work of the character required and retained by the City to perform acts and carry out the duties provided for such consultant in the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Continuing Disclosure Certificates*” means those certain Continuing Disclosure Certificates executed by the City, dated the date of issuance and delivery of a Series of Bonds, as originally executed and as may be amended from time to time.

“*Corporation Representative*” means any person designated by the Board of Directors of the Municipal Improvement Corporation of Los Angeles, a non-profit public benefit corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State to act on behalf thereof with respect to the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Costs*” or “*Costs of a Project*” shall mean all costs of planning, developing, financing, constructing, installing, equipping, furnishing, improving, acquiring, enlarging and/or renovating a Project and placing the same in service.

“*Credit Facility*” shall mean a policy of municipal bond insurance, a letter of credit, surety bond, line of credit, guarantee, standby purchase agreement or other financial instrument which obligates a third party to make payment of or provide funds to the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and/or interest on Bonds.

“*Credit Provider*” shall mean the party obligated to make payment of principal of and interest on Bonds under a Credit Facility.

“*Debt Service*” means, for any Fiscal Year, the sum of (1) the interest accruing during such Fiscal Year on all Bonds (including all Outstanding Additional Bonds) and all Outstanding Parity Bonds, assuming that all Outstanding serial Bonds and all Outstanding serial Parity Bonds are retired as scheduled and that all Outstanding term Bonds and all Outstanding term Parity Bonds are prepaid or paid from sinking fund payments as scheduled (except to the extent that such interest is to be paid from the proceeds of sale of any Outstanding Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds), (2) that portion of the principal amount of all Outstanding serial Bonds and Outstanding serial Parity Bonds maturing in such Fiscal Year or maturing in the next succeeding Fiscal Year accruing during such Fiscal Year in each case computed as if such principal maturity

were deemed to accrue daily during such Fiscal Year in equal amounts over a twelve-month period ending on the maturity date, and (3) that portion of the principal amount of all Outstanding term Bonds and all Outstanding term Parity Bonds required to be prepaid or paid in such Fiscal Year or during the next succeeding Fiscal Year in each case computed as if such principal amounts were deemed to accrue daily during such Fiscal Year in equal amounts over a twelve-month period ending on the payment or prepayment date; provided that, as to any such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds bearing or comprising interest at other than a fixed rate, the rate of interest used to calculate Debt Service shall be one hundred ten percent (110%) of the greater of (a) the daily average interest rate on such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds during the twelve (12) calendar months preceding the date of calculation (or the portion of the then current Fiscal Year that such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds have borne interest) or (b) the most recent effective interest rate on such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds prior to the date of calculation; and provided further that if any Series or issue of such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds have twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the aggregate principal amount of such Series or issue due in anyone year, Debt Service shall be determined for the Fiscal Year of determination as if the principal of and interest on such Series or issue of such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds were being paid from the date of incurrence thereof in substantially equal annual amounts over a period of ten (10) years from the date of calculation; and provided further that, as to any such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds or portions thereof bearing no interest but which are sold at a discount and which discount accretes with respect to such Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds or portions thereof, such accreted discount shall be treated as interest in the calculation of Debt Service at maturity in the year in which it matures; and provided further that the amount on deposit in a debt service reserve fund on any date of calculation of Debt Service shall be deducted from the amount of principal due at the final maturity of the Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds for which such debt service reserve fund was established and in each preceding year until such amount is exhausted.

“*Debt Service Fund*” shall mean the Debt Service Fund required to be created by the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Event of Default*” shall mean any occurrence or event specified as an “Event of Default” in the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Fiscal Year*” shall mean the period of time beginning on July 1 of each given year and ending on June 30 of the immediately subsequent year, or such other twelve-month period as the City designates as its fiscal year.

“*Government Obligations*” shall mean (1) United States Obligations (including obligations issued or held in book-entry form) and (2) prerefunded municipal obligations meeting the following conditions: (a) the municipal obligations are not subject to redemption prior to maturity, or the trustee has been given irrevocable instructions concerning their calling and redemption and the issuer has covenanted not to redeem such obligations other than as set forth in such instructions; (b) the municipal obligations are secured by cash and/or United States Obligations, which United States Obligations may be applied only to interest, principal and premium payments of such municipal obligations; (c) the principal of and interest on the United States Obligations (Plus any cash in the escrow fund) are sufficient to meet the liabilities of the municipal obligations; (d) the United States Obligations serving as security for the municipal

obligations are held by an escrow agent or trustee; (e) the United States Obligations are not available to satisfy any other claims, including those against the trustee or escrow agent; and (f) the municipal obligations are rated in the highest rating category of any Rating Agency which then maintains a rating on any of the Bonds.

“*Independent*” shall mean, when used with respect to any specified firm or individual, such a firm or individual who (i) does not have any direct financial interest or any material indirect financial interest in the operations of the City, other than the payment to be received under a contract for services to be performed, and (ii) is not connected with the City as an official, officer or employee.

“*Initial Bonds*” shall mean the \$86,640,000 Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2001-A authorized pursuant to the First Supplemental Trust Agreement.

“*Liquidity Facility*” shall mean a letter of credit, line of credit, standby purchase agreement or other financial instrument, including a Credit Facility, which is available to provide funds with which to purchase Bonds.

“*Liquidity Provider*” shall mean the entity, including a Credit Provider, which is obligated to provide funds to purchase Bonds under the terms of a Liquidity Facility.

“*Master Trust Agreement*” shall mean the Master Trust Agreement dated as of September 1, 2001 between the City and the Trustee, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“*Maximum Annual Debt Service*” shall mean the greatest Debt Service in any Fiscal Year during the period beginning with the current Fiscal Year and ending with the Fiscal Year in which the last Outstanding Bonds mature by their terms.

“*Notes*” shall mean Bonds issued under the provisions of Article II of the Master Trust Agreement, which have a maturity of one year or less from their date of original issuance.

“*Operations and Maintenance Expense Fund*” shall mean the fund by that name created pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Outstanding*” when used with respect to Bonds shall mean all Bonds, which have been authenticated and delivered under the Master Trust Agreement, except:

(a) Bonds cancelled or purchased by the Trustee for cancellation or delivered to or acquired by the Trustee for cancellation and, in all cases, with the intent to extinguish the debt represented thereby;

(b) Bonds deemed to be paid in accordance with Article VI of the Master Trust Agreement (Defeasance);

(c) Bonds in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated under the Master Trust Agreement (in connection with mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Bonds, registration and transfer or exchange of Bonds or temporary Bonds, destruction of Bonds and temporary Bonds);



(d) Bonds that have become due (at maturity or on redemption, acceleration or otherwise) and for the payment of which sufficient moneys, including interest accrued to the due date, are held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent;

(e) Bonds which, under the terms of the Supplemental Trust Agreement pursuant to which they were issued, are deemed to be no longer Outstanding;

(f) Repayment Obligations deemed to be Bonds under the Master Trust Agreement;  
and

(g) for purposes of any consent or other action to be taken by the holders of a specified percentage of Bonds under the Master Trust Agreement, Bonds known to the Trustee to be held by or for the account of the City or by any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with the City.

*“Outstanding Parity Bonds”* shall mean all revenue bonds, contracts (whether in the form of installment purchase agreements, lease or sublease agreements, or otherwise) or notes of the City, authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the City prior to the date of execution and delivery of the Master Trust Agreement, the payments of which are on a parity with the Bonds, said Outstanding Parity Bonds consisting of the base rental payments and installment payments supporting the Series 1997-A Bonds and the Series 1999-A Bonds. As distinguished from the defined term *“Parity Bonds”* described earlier in the Official Statement, *“Outstanding Parity Bonds”* as used in this summary and in the Master Trust Agreement only refers to the base rental payments and installment payments supporting the Series 1997-A Bonds and the Series 1999-A Bonds which are no longer outstanding and does not refer to the Series of bonds issued and delivered by the City under the Master Trust Agreement as Additional Bonds prior to the date of execution and delivery of the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement.

*“Paying Agent”* or *“Paying Agents”* shall mean, with respect to any Bonds or Series of Bonds, the Treasurer or such banks, trust companies or other financial institutions or other entities designated in a Supplemental Trust Agreement as the place where such Bonds shall be payable.

*“Permitted Investments”* shall mean any of the following securities if and to the extent the same are permitted by law and shall include such other securities as are set out in an applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement:

(1) Cash (insured at all times by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or otherwise collateralized with obligations described in paragraph (2) below);

(2) Direct obligations of (including obligations issued or held in book entry form on the books of) the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America;

(3) Obligations of any of the following federal agencies which obligations represent the full faith and credit of the United States of America, including:

- Export-Import Bank

- Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation
- Farmers Home Administration
- General Service Administration
- U.S. Maritime Administration
- Small Business Administration
- Government National Mortgage Association
- (GNMA)
- U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development
- (PHA's)
- Federal Housing Administration

(4) senior debt obligations rated “AAA” by S&P and “Aaa” by Moody’s issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation;

(5) U.S. dollar denominated deposit accounts, federal funds and banker’s acceptances with domestic commercial banks, which have a rating on their short-term certificates of deposit on the date of purchase of “A-1” or “A-1 +” by S&P and “P-1” by Moody’s and maturing no more than 360 days after the date of purchase, (Ratings on holding companies are not considered as the rating of the bank);

(6) commercial paper which is rated at the time of purchase in the single highest classification, “A-1+” by S&P and “P-1” by Moody’s and which matures not more than 270 days after the date of purchase;

(7) investments in a money market fund rated “AAm” or “AAm-G” or better by S&P;

(8) Pre-refunded Municipal Obligations defined as follows: Any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state which are not callable at the option of the obligor prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given by the obligor to call on the date specified in the notice; and

(A) which are rated, based on an irrevocable escrow account or fund (the “escrow”), in the highest rating category of S&P and Moody’s or any successors thereto; or

(B) with the prior written approval of S&P, (i) which are fully secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by any escrow consisting only of cash or obligations described in paragraph (2) above, which escrow may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the maturity date or dates thereof or the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, and (ii) which escrow is sufficient, as verified by a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant, to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bonds or other obligations described in this paragraph on the maturity date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to above, as appropriate;

(9) investment agreements approved in writing for a Series of Bonds by the applicable Credit Provider, supported by appropriate opinions of counsel, with notice to S&P;

(10) other investments and forms of investments (including repurchase agreements) approved in writing for a Series of Bonds by the applicable Credit Provider, with notice to S&P;

(11) the State of California Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF); and

(12) the City Treasurer's general pooled investment fund; provided that such fund is rated "AA" or better by S&P or "Aa" or better by Moody's.

*"Project"* shall mean any and all equipment, property and facilities financed or to be financed in whole or in part with proceeds of one or more Series of Bonds, or any refinancings thereof.

*"Rating Agency"* shall mean a nationally recognized rating agency providing a rating for any Outstanding Bonds and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

*"Rebate Fund"* shall mean any fund created by the City pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement in connection with the issuance of any Bonds for the purpose of complying with the Code and providing for the collection and holding for and payment of amounts due to the United States of America.

*"Redemption Account"* shall mean any of the Redemption Accounts created pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and further described in a Supplemental Trust Agreement.

*"Refunding Bonds"* shall mean any Bonds issued pursuant to Article II of the Master Trust Agreement to refund or defease all or a portion of any Outstanding Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds or Subordinated Obligations.

*"Registrar"* shall mean, with respect to any Bonds, the bank, trust company or other entity designated in a Supplemental Trust Agreement to perform the function of Registrar under

the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement, and which entity has accepted the position in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement.

*“Repayment Obligations”* shall mean an obligation arising under a written agreement of the City and a Credit Provider pursuant to which the City agrees to reimburse the Credit Provider for amounts paid through a Credit Facility to be used to pay debt service on any Bonds or an obligation arising under a written agreement of the City and a Liquidity Provider pursuant to which the City agrees to reimburse the Liquidity Provider for amounts paid through a Liquidity Facility to be used to purchase Bonds.

*“Reserve Fund”* shall mean the trust fund and the accounts therein created pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement and that is required to be funded for the purpose of providing additional security for Outstanding Bonds issued pursuant to the terms of the Master Trust Agreement and the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

*“Reserve Fund Surety Policy”* shall mean an insurance policy, surety bond or a letter of credit deposited with the Trustee for the credit of a bond reserve account within the Reserve Fund in lieu of or partial substitution for cash or securities on deposit therein.

*“Reserve Requirement”* means, with respect to each Series of Bonds, as of the date of calculation, the least of (a) the maximum annual Debt Service with respect to such Series of Bonds, (b) 125% of the average annual aggregate Debt Service with respect to such Series of the Bonds, and (c) 10% of the proceeds of such Series of Bonds; provided, however, the Reserve Requirement with respect to the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Series of Bonds combined shall not exceed the maximum annual Debt Service with respect to the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Series of Bonds combined.

*“Responsible Officer”* shall mean an officer, trust officer or assistant trust officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer the Trust Agreement.

*“Revenues”* shall mean (1) the Solid Waste Collection, Transfer, Recycling, Recovery of Waste Resources and Disposal Fee received by the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund after deduction of administration charges by the Department of Water and Power of the City; (2) any other legally available income, rates, fees, charges and other moneys which the City designates by ordinance or resolution for deposit in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund, and (3) the earnings on and income derived from the investment of the amounts set forth in clause (1) and (2) above and from amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund.

*“Series”* shall mean Bonds designated as a separate Series by a Supplemental Trust Agreement.

*“Series 1997-A Bonds”* shall mean the \$15,585,000 Municipal Improvement Corporation of Los Angeles Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds Series 1997-A, dated January 15, 1997.

*“Series 1999-A Bonds”* shall mean the \$22,255,000 Municipal Improvement Corporation of Los Angeles Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds Series 1999-A, dated January 1, 1999.

“*Series 2003-A Bonds*” shall mean the \$47,825,000 Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2003-A authorized pursuant to the Second Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated April 1, 2003.

“*Series 2003-B Bonds*” shall mean the \$61,120,000 Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2003-B authorized pursuant to the Third Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated December 1, 2003.

“*Series 2004-A Bonds*” shall mean the \$56,230,000 Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2004-A authorized pursuant to the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated March 15, 2004.

“*Series 2005-A Bonds*” shall mean the \$47,750,000 Sanitation Equipment Charge Revenue Bonds, Series 2005-A authorized pursuant to the Fifth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated July 1, 2005.

“*Series 2006-A Bonds*” shall mean the \$58,370,000 Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2006-A authorized pursuant to the Sixth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated September 1, 2006.

“*Series 2009-A Bonds*” shall mean the \$65,020,000 Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-A authorized pursuant to the Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2009.

“*Series 2009-B Bonds*” shall mean the \$49,485,000 Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2009-B authorized pursuant to the Eight Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 1, 2009.

“*Series 2013-A Bonds*” shall mean the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2013-A authorized pursuant to the Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2013.

“*Series 2013-B Bonds*” shall mean the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds, Series 2013-B authorized pursuant to the Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2013.

“*Series 2015-A Bonds*” shall mean the Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A authorized pursuant to the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015.

“*Solid Waste Collection, Transfer, Recycling, Recovery of Waste Resources and Disposal Fee*” shall mean the Solid Waste Collection, Transfer, Recycling, Recovery of Waste Resources and Disposal Fee imposed by Section 66.40 *et seq.* of Article 6.1 of Chapter VI of the Municipal Code of the City, including penalties and delinquencies, as such charge may be revised from time to time.

“*Solid Waste Resources Fee*” shall mean the Solid Waste Resources Fee imposed by Section 66.40 et seq. of Article 6.1 of Chapter VI of the Municipal Code of the City, including penalties and delinquencies, as such charge may be revised from time to time.

“*Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund*” shall mean the fund by that name created pursuant to Article 7 of Chapter 6 of Division 5 (Section 5.121.5) of the Administrative Code of the City, or any successor fund held by the City.

“*State*” shall mean the State of California.

“*Subordinated Obligation*” shall mean any bond, note or other indebtedness issued or incurred by the City which ranks junior and subordinate to the Bonds.

“*Supplemental Trust Agreement*” shall mean any document supplementing or amending the Master Trust Agreement or providing for the issuance of Bonds and entered into as provided in Article IX of the Master Trust Agreement.

“*Tax Certificate*” means, collectively, the Tax and Nonarbitrage Certificate dated the date of delivery of the Series 2015-A Bonds, executed by the City, pertaining to the Series 2015-A Bonds.

“*Treasurer*” shall mean the Treasurer of the City as set forth in the Charter.

“*Trustee*” shall mean the entity named as such in the heading of the Master Trust Agreement until a successor replaces it and, thereafter, shall mean such successor.

“*United States Obligations*” shall mean direct and general obligations of the United States of America, or obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States of America, including, with respect only to direct and general obligations and not to guaranteed obligations, evidences of ownership of proportionate interests in future interest and/or principal payments of such obligations, provided that investments in such proportionate interests must be limited to circumstances wherein: (1) a bank or trust company acts as custodian and holds the underlying United States Obligations; (2) the owner of the investment is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor of the underlying United States Obligations; and (3) the underlying United States Obligations are held in a special account separate from the custodian’s general assets and are not available to satisfy any claim of the custodian, any person claiming through the custodian or any person to whom the custodian maybe obligated. “United States Obligations” shall include any stripped interest or principal portion of United States Treasury securities and any stripped interest portion of Resolution Trust Corporation securities.

## ISSUANCE OF BONDS

**Issuance of Bonds, Form.** Bonds may be issued by the City under the terms of the Master Trust Agreement for any purpose payable from the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund for which the City, at the time of such issuance, may incur such debt. Bonds may be issued under the Master Trust Agreement only if the terms and conditions of the Master Trust Agreement for the issuance of Additional Bonds are satisfied. Bonds may be in certificated or

uncertificated form. Bonds issued in certificated form may be freely transferable or may be immobilized and held by a custodian for the beneficial owners, all as shall be set forth or permitted in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance of such Bonds. Bonds may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law or usage and shall be numbered and dated as provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

All Bonds shall state that they are issued under and secured by the Master Trust Agreement and shall further contain a statement substantially to the following effect:

“Neither the faith and the credit nor the taxing power of the City of Los Angeles, the State of California or any public agency, other than the City of Los Angeles to the extent of Revenues, is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, this Bond.”

**Terms, Medium and Place of Payment.** Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount, shall bear interest at a rate or rates, which may include a rate of 0% and/or including variable or adjustable rates or rates set by auction, or by such other methods as the City may determine, and such interest may be payable periodically, in whole or in part, or may be accumulated and paid at maturity or at such other time or times as the City shall determine. Bonds shall mature and shall be subject to redemption prior to their respective maturities, all as shall be set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. Payments with respect to the Bonds shall be made as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance of such Bonds, which provisions shall include the designation of the currency in which such payments shall be made. In addition, each such Supplemental Trust Agreement may provide for the appointment of a Registrar or Registrars and a Paying Agent or Paying Agents and such other agents as the City shall determine to be necessary in addition to or in place of the Trustee.

**Execution and Authentication.** Bonds, if in certificated form, will be signed for the City as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement or in a resolution of the City authorizing such Bonds. A Bond in certificated form will not be valid until the Trustee or its agent or an authenticating agent designated by the City manually signs the certificate of authentication on the Bond. Such signature will be conclusive evidence that the Bond has been authenticated under the Master Trust Agreement. Different authenticating agents may be appointed for different Series of Bonds.

With respect to Bonds issued under the Master Trust Agreement in uncertificated form, the procedures for issuance and delivery and evidence of validity, ownership, transfer and exchange shall be as provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, and neither the provisions of this Section nor any other provision of the Master Trust Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit or restrict the issuance of uncertificated Bonds.

**Bond Register.** Bonds of each Series may be presented at the principal corporate trust office of the Registrar for such Series, unless a different office has been designated for such purpose, for registration, transfer and exchange. The Registrar for a Series of Bonds will keep a register of such Series of Bonds and of their transfer and exchange.

**Issuance of Series of Bonds; Supplemental Trust Agreement; Application of Bond Proceeds.** Bonds, including Refunding Bonds, may be issued, from time to time under the Master Trust Agreement, provided that prior to or simultaneously with the original delivery of each Series of Bonds there shall be filed with the Trustee the following:

- (i) an original executed counterpart or a copy of the Master Trust Agreement, together with all prior Supplemental Trust Agreements;
- (ii) an original executed counterpart or a copy of the Supplemental Trust Agreement or Supplemental Trust Agreements providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds and setting forth the terms of such Series of Bonds;
- (iii) the certificate of the Authorized City Representative or the Consultant or Consultants, if any, required by the Master Trust Agreement (coverage test for issuance of Bonds);
- (iv) a certificate of the Authorized City Representative stating that none of the Events of Default have occurred and remain uncured;
- (v) an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the issuance of such Bonds has been duly authorized and that the Bonds are valid and binding obligations of the City; and
- (vi) written instructions from the City to authenticate the Bonds and, upon receipt of the purchase price, to deliver the Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers named in such instructions.

When the documents mentioned in clauses (i) to (vi), inclusive, of the immediately preceding paragraph shall have been filed with the Trustee and when such Bonds shall have been executed and authenticated, the Trustee or authenticating agent shall deliver such Bonds to or upon the order of the purchasers thereof, but only upon payment by the purchasers of the purchase price of such Bonds.

**Test for Issuance of Bonds.** The City may at any time issue Bonds, including any Additional Bonds, in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement; provided:

- (a) The Revenues for the most recent Fiscal Year for which the City has unaudited financial statements certified by a City Representative preceding the date of adoption by the City Council of the City of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, as evidenced by a calculation prepared by the City Representative on file with the Trustee, shall have produced a sum equal to at least one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Debt Service for such Fiscal Year; and
- (b) The Revenues for the most recent Fiscal Year preceding the date of adoption by the City Council of the City of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Bonds, including adjustments to give effect as of the first day of such Fiscal Year to increases or decreases in the Solid Waste Resources Fee or other rates and charges described in clause (2) of the definition of Revenues approved and in effect as of the date of calculation, as evidenced by a calculation prepared by the City Representative and on file with the Trustee, shall have produced a sum



equal to at least one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Debt Service for such Fiscal Year plus the Debt Service which would have accrued had such proposed Bonds been issued at the beginning of such Fiscal Year; and

(c) The estimated Revenues for the then current Fiscal Year and for the first Fiscal Year thereafter, as evidenced by a certificate of the City Representative on file with the Trustee, plus an allowance for estimated Revenues for each of such Fiscal Years arising from any increase or decrease in the Solid Waste Resources Fee or other rates and charges described in clause (2) of the definition of Revenues estimated to be fixed and prescribed to the extent such increases or decreases shall take effect during such period, as evidenced by a certificate of the City Representative on file with the Trustee, shall produce a sum equal to at least one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the estimated maximum annual Debt Service for each of such Fiscal Years, after giving effect to the issuance of such proposed Bonds.

The tests set forth above shall not be required for the issuance of Refunding Bonds (other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund or defease Subordinate Obligations) if the City shall instead deliver to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized City Representative showing that Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds payable from the Revenues after the issuance of said Series of Refunding Bonds will not exceed the Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds payable from the Revenues prior to the issuance of said Series of Refunding Bonds. In addition, the documents relating to each Series of Additional Bonds issued in accordance with the Section shall provide that, prior to or simultaneous with the issuance of such Series of Bonds, there shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund an amount equal to the difference between the Reserve Requirement for the Outstanding Bonds, the Outstanding Parity Bonds and the new Bonds and the amount on deposit therein on the date of issuance of the new Bonds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such deposit may be in the form of a Credit Facility as provided in the Master Trust Agreement (see "REVENUES AND FUNDS-Reserve Fund" below).

For purposes of this test, the calculation of Revenues shall not include, for any Fiscal Year, the amount deposited or to be deposited into the Operations and Maintenance Expense Fund relating to such Fiscal Year.

**Repayment Obligations Afforded Status of Bonds.** If a Credit Provider or Liquidity Provider makes payment of principal of a Bond or advances funds to purchase or provide for the purchase of Bonds and is entitled to reimbursement thereof, pursuant to a separate written agreement with the City, but is not reimbursed, the City's Repayment Obligation under such written agreement may, if so provided in the written agreement and to the extent provided in such agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement(s), be afforded the status of a Bond issued under the Master Trust Agreement.

## **REVENUES AND FUNDS**

**Bonds Secured by Pledge of and Lien on Revenues.** All Revenues and all amounts on deposit in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund are hereby irrevocably pledged to the payment of the Bonds as provided herein and to the payment of any Outstanding Parity Bonds, and the Revenues shall not be used during any month of any Fiscal Year for any other purpose if

any of the transfers required by the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” below) are delinquent; provided that, subsequent to the transfers required by the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” below) if the alternative procedures set forth therein are utilized, there may be apportioned such sums for such purposes as may be permitted to be paid from the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund out of the Revenues constituting surplus as set forth in paragraph (d) under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals.” This pledge shall constitute a first and exclusive lien on Revenues and, subject to application of amounts on deposit therein as permitted herein, the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund and the other funds and accounts created hereunder for the payment of the Bond and all Outstanding Parity Bonds in accordance with the terms hereof. Except for the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the City hereby represents and states that the City has not previously created any charge or lien on or any security interest in the Revenues, and the City covenants that, until all the Bonds authorized and issued under the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement and the interest thereon shall have been paid or are deemed to have been paid, it will not, except as specifically provided in the Master Trust Agreement, grant any parity pledge of or any security interest in the Revenues or any of the other security which is pledged pursuant to the Granting Clause of the Master Trust Agreement, or create or permit to be created any charge or lien thereon or any security interest therein ranking prior to or on a parity with the charge or lien of the Bonds from time to time Outstanding under the Master Trust Agreement.

**Provisions of Trust Agreement Subject to Charter Provisions and City Administrative Code.** The City covenants to cause the appropriations and transfers of Revenues required by the Master Trust Agreement to be made only in accordance with Section 5.121.5 of the City’s Administrative Code and the Master Trust Agreement. The City further covenants not to amend or revise such provisions in a manner that might have a material adverse effect on the Bonds While any Bonds are Outstanding.

**Establishment of Funds and Accounts.** The City hereby establishes or authorizes the establishment of the following special trust funds and accounts:

(a) **Acquisition Funds.** Proceeds of each Series of Bonds which are to be used to pay Costs of a Project shall be deposited into a fund created for such Series of Bonds at the time of issuance of such Series which shall be designated “Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds Acquisition Fund, Series \_\_\_” (each, respectively, an “Acquisition Fund”) which shall be held, maintained, disbursed and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the City, the Master Trust Agreement and, to the extent consistent therewith, the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement.

(b) **Debt Service Fund.** There is created and established under the terms of the Master Trust Agreement a fund to be designated the “Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds Debt Service Fund” (the “Debt Service Fund”). There are created in the Debt Service Fund three separate accounts designated “Interest Account,” “Principal Account” and “Redemption Account.” There is created in the Interest Account a subaccount for each Series of Bonds. There is created in the Principal Account a subaccount for each Series of Bonds. There is created in the Redemption Account a subaccount for each Series of Bonds. The Debt Service Fund and the accounts and subaccounts therein shall be held, maintained, disbursed and accounted for by the

Trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement including the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” below).

(c) Reserve Fund. There is created and established under the terms of the Master Trust Agreement a fund to be designated “Solid Waste Resources Revenue Bonds Reserve Fund” (the “Reserve Fund”), which shall be held as a separate and distinct fund for the pro rata benefit of all Outstanding Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds as measured by outstanding principal amount. The City may, at the time of the issuance of each Series of Bonds, authorize the creation of a separate bond reserve account within the Reserve Fund for such Series, provided that any separate account established within the Reserve Fund is for accounting purposes only and does not affect the pledge of the Reserve Fund in the Granting Clause of the Master Trust Agreement. The Reserve Fund shall be held by the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, and amounts therein shall be deposited, maintained, disbursed and accounted for in accordance with the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Reserve Fund” below).

(d) Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts. The City may, in its discretion, create or authorize the creation of additional funds, accounts or subaccounts for a particular Series of Bonds pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Trust Agreement, which funds or accounts may be held by it or the Trustee. The Trustee may create such other temporary accounts or subaccounts not inconsistent with the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, which the Trustee finds to be convenient in the performance of its duties under the Master Trust Agreement.

**Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues Withdrawals.** By written request effective on the date of issuance of the Series 2015-A Bonds, the City has elected to utilize the payment provisions described below.

All Revenues shall be retained by the City in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund except that amounts on deposit therein shall be transferred from the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund for the following purposes at the following times in the following order of priority and all moneys in such fund shall be held in trust and shall be applied, used and withdrawn only for the purposes hereinafter authorized in this Section:

(a) Debt Service Fund; Reserve Fund. Not later than 10 days prior to each interest payment date, the City shall withdraw from the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund and transfer to the Trustee an amount sufficient, with other available moneys, if any, provided to the Trustee to make such deposits, to make the deposits described in clause (1) through (3) inclusive below and the Trustee shall deposit such sums so withdrawn to the credit of the following accounts in the following priority:

(1) to the credit of the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund an amount (together with any available moneys in such account) equal to the interest payable on the Outstanding Bonds on such Payment Date;

(2) to the credit of the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund an amount (together with any moneys in such account) equal to the principal and Accreted Value coming due and payable (whether by maturity or mandatory sinking fund payments) on the Outstanding Bonds on such Payment Date; and

(3) to the credit of the Reserve Fund such portion of the balance, if any, remaining after making the deposits described in clauses (1) and (2) above to increase the amount on deposit in the Reserve Fund to an amount equal to the Reserve Fund Requirement, or if the entire balance is less than the amount necessary, then the entire balance shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund;

(b) If the Revenues are at any time insufficient to make the deposits required by this Section, the City may, at its election, deposit with the Trustee funds from any available sources with the direction that such funds be deposited into the funds and accounts or specified funds and accounts held by the Trustee. If the Revenues and any other funds provided by the Agency are insufficient to make the full deposits required by such sections (a)(1) or (a)(2) above, the Trustee shall credit the respective subaccounts on a pro rata basis.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement, any moneys remaining in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund after making all of the deposits described in this Section for any Bond Year moneys on deposit in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund may be expended by the City for any purpose permitted by law and will no longer constitute "Revenues,"

No deposit need be made in the Debt Service Fund for the Bonds if the amount in the Debt Service Fund is at least equal to the amount of the due and payable on the Bonds on the next succeeding Payment Date.

**Reserve Fund.** Each Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance of a Series of Bonds shall require as a condition of issuance that an amount be deposited in the Reserve Fund so that, together with any Reserve Fund Surety Policy, the amount on deposit therein will be equal to the Reserve Requirement. Any cash to be deposited in the Reserve Fund may be derived from proceeds of a Series of Bonds or any other legally available source of funds. In the event that federal tax law in the opinion of Bond Counsel would prohibit the Reserve Requirement or any portion thereof from being paid from the proceeds of any such Series of Bonds, the City shall be permitted to pay the portion of the Reserve Requirement not permitted to be paid from such Bond proceeds from Revenues, to the extent permissible under federal tax laws, in not less than equal monthly installments within sixty (60) months from the date of issuance of said Series of Bonds.

Moneys held in the Reserve Fund shall be used for the purpose of paying principal and interest on Outstanding Bonds and Outstanding Parity Bonds as described below. If, on any principal or interest payment date for any Bonds, the amounts in the Debt Service Fund for any Bonds available therefor are insufficient to pay in full the amount then due on the Bonds, moneys held in the Reserve Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the payment of principal and interest thereon. If amounts in the Reserve Fund consist of both cash and one or more Reserve Fund Surety Policies, the Trustee shall make any required payments of amounts in

the Reserve Fund first from any cash held invested therein, prior to making a draw used to make any deposit required to be made to the Rebate Fund created for the Bonds at the written direction of the City if the City does not have other funds available from which such deposit can be made.

The Trustee shall semiannually on or about February 1 and August 1 of each year and at such other times as the City shall request, value the Reserve Fund on the basis of the cost value thereof. For purposes of determining the amount on deposit in the Reserve Fund, any Reserve Fund Surety Policy held by, or the benefit of which is available to, the Trustee shall be deemed to be a deposit in the face amount of the Reserve Fund Surety Policy or the stated amount of the Reserve Fund Surety Policy provided, except that, if the amount available under a Reserve Fund Surety Policy has been reduced as a result of a payment having been made thereunder or as a result of the termination, cancelation or failure of such Reserve Fund Surety Policy and not reinstated or another Reserve Fund Surety Policy provided, then, in valuing the Reserve Fund, the value of such Reserve Fund Surety Policy shall be reduced accordingly. Upon each such valuation, the Trustee shall prepare a written certificate setting forth the Reserve Requirement as of such valuation date and the value of the Reserve Fund and deliver a copy thereof to an Authorized City Representative, upon any valuation of the Reserve Fund and deliver a copy thereof to an Authorized City Representative, upon any valuation of the Reserve Fund at cost value, the value of the Reserve Fund exceeds the aggregate Reserve Requirement for all Bonds then Outstanding, the amount in excess of the Reserve Requirement may, at the option of the City, be withdrawn and paid to the City to be used for any lawful purpose, unless an Event of Default exists under the Master Trust Agreement, in which event the excess amount shall be retained in such fund; provided that, if such amounts are used for a purpose other than payment of the related Series of Bonds, there shall be delivered to the Trustee with the request for such funds an opinion of Bond Counsel that the purpose for which such funds are to be used is a lawful purpose for which such proceeds may be used under the Charter and that such use shall not result in the inclusion of interest on any Bonds issued as tax-exempt Bonds in gross income of the recipient thereof for federal income tax purposes. If, upon any valuation of the Reserve Fund at cost value, the value is less than the relevant Reserve Requirement, the City shall replenish such amounts within twelve (12) months after the date of such valuation, in accordance with the provisions below.

A Reserve Fund Surety Policy shall be acceptable in lieu of a deposit of cash or securities into the Reserve Fund, or may be substituted for amounts on deposit in the Reserve Fund, only if at the time of such deposit (i) such Reserve Fund Surety Policy extends to the maturity of the related Series of Bonds, or the City has agreed, by Supplemental Trust Agreement, that it will replace such Reserve Fund Surety Policy prior to its expiration with another Reserve Fund Surety Policy which shall have no adverse effect on the ratings, if any, then in effect on the Bonds, or with cash and (ii) the face amount of the Reserve Fund Surety Policy, together with amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Fund, including the face amount of any other Reserve Fund Surety Policy benefiting such account, is at least equal to the Reserve Requirement. Any moneys in the Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Requirement as a result of the substitution of a Reserve Fund Surety Policy shall be used to pay costs associated with obtaining the Reserve Fund Surety Policy.

If moneys have been withdrawn from a bond reserve account in the Reserve Fund or a payment has been made under a Reserve Fund Surety Policy constituting all or a portion of the

Reserve Fund, and deposited into the Debt Service Fund to prevent a default on the Bonds, then the City will pay to the Trustee but only as provided in the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” above), the full amount so withdrawn, together with interest, if any, required under the terms of the Reserve Fund Surety Policy, or so much as shall be required to restore the Reserve Fund to the Reserve Requirement and to pay such interest, if any. Such repayment shall be made in no more than twelve (12) substantially equal monthly installments each due on the first Business Day of the month commencing with the first month after such withdrawal occurs. If such repayment is with respect to a draw under a Reserve Fund Surety Policy, the Trustee shall pay to the provider of such Reserve Fund Surety Policy the amount received by the Trustee from the City which is designated to be used to reimburse the provider of such Reserve Fund Surety Policy. The Trustee shall immediately notify the paying agent for the Reserve Fund Surety Policy, if any, of such reimbursement.

Moneys in the Reserve Fund shall be invested and reinvested by the Trustee at the written direction of an Authorized City Representative in Permitted Investments. Investments in the Reserve Fund shall not have maturities which extend beyond five years from the date of the investment unless the investment is subject to redemption at par. No investment in the Reserve Fund may have a maturity in excess of the final maturity dates of the Bonds.

All money remaining in the Reserve Fund on the final payment date of a Series of Bonds, in excess of the amount required to make provisions for the payment in full of the interest and/or the principal of all such Bonds shall be transferred to the City for deposit in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund.

**Acquisition Fund.** Each Acquisition Fund established to pay the Costs of a Project shall be held by the City or the Trustee. All moneys in each Acquisition Fund shall be held and disbursed as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement or Supplemental Trust Agreements under which such fund is created, and, absent such directions, shall be held and disbursed as determined by the City. Notwithstanding this provision, no Acquisition Fund shall be required for a given Series of Bonds if such Bonds are Refunding Bonds or if the City otherwise determines that there is no need to create an Acquisition Fund for such Series.

**Moneys Held in Trust for Matured Bonds; Unclaimed Moneys.** All moneys which shall have been withdrawn from a Debt Service Fund and set aside or deposited with a Paying Agent for the purpose of paying any of the Bonds, either at the maturity thereof or upon call for redemption, or which are set aside by the Trustee for such purposes and for which Bonds the maturity date or redemption date shall have occurred, shall be held in trust for the respective holders of such Bonds. But any moneys which shall be so set aside or deposited and which shall remain unclaimed by the holders of such Bonds for a period of one (1) year after the date on which such Bonds shall have become due and payable (or such longer period as may be required by State law) shall be paid to the City, and thereafter the holders of such Bonds shall look only to the City for payment and the City shall be obligated to make such payment, but only to the extent of the amounts so received without any interest thereon, and neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent shall have any responsibility with respect to any of such moneys.

**Investments.** Moneys held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent in the Reserve Fund (subject to the penultimate paragraph under the caption “-Reserve Fund” above), a Debt Service Fund, an Acquisition Fund or any other fund or account established and held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be invested and reinvested as directed by the City in Permitted Investments, subject (except in the case of the Reserve Fund) to any additional restrictions set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement creating such fund or account. The City shall direct such investments by written certificate (upon which the Trustee or a Paying Agent may conclusively rely) of an Authorized City Representative or by telephone instruction followed by prompt written confirmation by an Authorized City Representative; in the absence of any such instructions, the Trustee or a Paying Agent shall, to the extent practicable, invest in the Permitted Investments described in paragraph (7) of the definition thereof. Investments shall mature not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed for payments to be made from such funds and accounts. The Trustee or a Paying Agent, as applicable, shall sell and reduce to cash a sufficient amount of any such investments whenever the cash balance in any such funds is insufficient to pay the amounts due therefrom. The Trustee shall not be liable for any loss resulting from its compliance with the written directions of the City or as a result of liquidating investments to provide funds for any required payment, transfer, withdrawal or disbursement from any fund or account in which such investments are held. The Trustee or any Paying Agent may buy or sell any Permitted Investment through its own (or any of its affiliates’) investment department.

#### **OTHER COVENANTS OF THE CITY**

**Payment of Principal and Interest.** The City covenants and agrees that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid from Revenues and to the extent thereof the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on every Bond at the place and on the dates and in the manner specified in the Master Trust Agreement, the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreements and in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and that it will faithfully do and perform all covenants and agreements in the Master Trust Agreement and in the Bonds contained, provided that the City’s obligation to make payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall be limited to payment from Revenues, the funds and accounts pledged therefore in the Granting Clause of the Master Trust Agreement and any other source which the City may specifically provide for such purpose, and no Bondholder shall have any right to enforce payment from any other funds of the City.

**Performance of Covenants by City; Authority; Due Execution.** The City covenants that it will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants and agreements contained in the Master Trust Agreement, in any and every Outstanding Bond executed, authenticated and delivered hereunder and in all of its proceedings pertaining hereto. The City represents that it is duly authorized under the Constitution and laws of the State and the Charter to issue the Bonds and pledge and grant a security interest in Revenues and other security pledged thereto or in which a security interest is granted and, except for the Outstanding Parity Bonds, that the City has not previously pledged such revenues or other assets to secure other obligations.

**Against Encumbrances.** The City will not make any pledge of or place any lien on Revenues or the moneys in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund except as provided herein. In addition to the issuance of any Additional Bonds pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Master Trust Agreement, the City may at any time, or from time to time, issue evidences of indebtedness or incur other obligations for any lawful purpose which are payable from and secured by a pledge of and lien on Revenues or any moneys in the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund as may from time to time be deposited therein, provided that such pledge and lien shall be subordinate in all respects to the pledge of and lien thereon provided herein.

**Subordinated Obligations.** The City may, from time to time, incur Subordinated Obligations at such times and upon such terms as the City shall determine. In connection with such indebtedness, the City covenants that:

(1) The trust agreement or other documents pursuant to which any Subordinated Obligations are incurred shall specifically state that the lien on or security interest granted thereby in the Revenues is junior and subordinate to the lien on and security interest in such Revenues and other assets granted to secure the Bonds; and

(2) Payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Subordinated Obligations shall not be made unless all deposits required to be made to the Trustee or a Paying Agent to be used to pay Debt Service on the Bonds or to replenish the Reserve Fund are then current in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” above).

**Solid Waste Resources Fee.** If at any time during a Fiscal Year the City shall determine that the Solid Waste Resources Fee is not being maintained at a level sufficient to provide for payment of all Debt Service within the Fiscal Year, together with any amount required to replenish the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” above) and to pay all fees, costs and expenses required to be paid hereunder and under the Master Trust Agreement, the City shall take action at that time to maintain the Solid Waste Resources Fee at a level sufficient to provide for payment of all Debt Service within the Fiscal Year, together with any amount required to replenish the Reserve Fund in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement (described under “-Alternative Receipt and Deposit of Revenues; Withdrawals” above) and to pay all fees, costs and expenses required to be paid hereunder and under the Master Trust Agreement; provided, however, that to the extent the City designates other legally available funds for such payment, it need not increase the Solid Waste Resources Fee.

**Collection of Solid Waste Resources Fee.** The City will not take any action, which would materially adversely affect its ability to collect the Solid Waste Resources Fee in accordance with the procedures set forth in Sections 66.43 and 66.45 of the Municipal Code of the City.

**No Inconsistent Contract Provisions.** The City covenants that it will not take any action which, in the City’s judgment at the time of such action, will substantially impair or materially adversely affect Revenues, or will substantially impair or materially adversely affect in any manner the pledge of, lien on or security interest granted in Revenues herein or the rights



of the holders of the Bonds. The City shall be unconditionally and irrevocably obligated, so long as any of the Bonds are Outstanding and unpaid, to take all lawful action necessary or required to pay from Revenues the principal of and interest on the Bonds and to make the other payments provided for herein.

**Maintenance of Powers.** The City covenants that it will at all times use its best efforts to maintain the powers, functions, duties and obligations now reposed in it pursuant to the Charter and all other laws applicable to it.

**Accounts.** The City covenants that it will keep and provide accurate books and records of account showing all Revenues received and all expenditures of the City and that it will keep or cause to be kept accurate books and records of account showing all moneys, Revenues, accounts and funds (including the Solid Waste Resources Revenue Fund, and all other accounts provided for in or pursuant to the Trust Agreement) and that all such books and records shall be open upon reasonable notice during business hours to the Trustee and to the Owners of not less than ten percent (10%) of the principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding, or their representatives duly authorized in writing. So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the City will prepare and file with the Trustee audited financial statements including a statement of the income and expenses for such Fiscal Year and a balance sheet prepared as of the close of such Fiscal Year for the City all accompanied by a certificate or opinion in writing of an independent certified public accountant of recognized standing, selected by the City, which opinion shall include a statement that said financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the City and are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; provided, however, the Trustee shall hold such financial statements solely as an accommodation to the holders of the Bonds and shall have no duty or obligation to review such financial statements.

## **DEFEASANCE**

Bonds or portions thereof (such portions to be in integral multiples of an authorized denomination) which have been paid in full or which are deemed to have been paid in full shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits of the Master Trust Agreement, except for the purposes of payment from moneys or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent for such purpose. When all Bonds which have been issued under the Master Trust Agreement have been paid in full or are deemed to have been paid in full, and all other sums payable hereunder by the City, including all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the Trustee, each Registrar and each Paying Agent, have been paid or are duly provided for, then the right, title and interest of the Trustee in and to the Revenues and the other assets pledged to secure the Bonds hereunder shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void, and thereupon the Trustee shall cancel, discharge and release the Master Trust Agreement, shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the City such instruments as shall be requisite to evidence such cancellation, discharge and release and shall assign and deliver to the City any property and revenues at the time subject to the Master Trust Agreement which may then be in the Trustee's possession, except funds or securities in which such funds are invested and are held by the Trustee or a Paying Agent for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds.

A Bond shall be deemed to be paid within the meaning of the Master Trust Agreement and for all purposes of the Master Trust Agreement when payment of the principal, interest and premium, if any, either (a) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and the Master Trust Agreement or (b) shall have been provided for by irrevocably depositing with the Trustee in trust and setting aside exclusively for such payment, (i) moneys sufficient to make such payments and/or (ii) noncallable Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as in the opinion of an independent certified public accountant will insure the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payments. At such times as Bonds shall be deemed to be paid hereunder, such Bonds shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits of the Master Trust Agreement, except for the purposes of payment from such moneys or Government Obligations.

Any deposit under clause (b) of the foregoing paragraph shall be deemed a payment of such Bonds. Once such deposit shall have been made, the Trustee shall notify all holders of the affected Bonds that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that such Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Master Trust Agreement. No notice of redemption shall be required at the time of such defeasance or prior to such date as may be required by the Supplemental Trust Agreement under which such Bonds were issued. The City may at any time, prior to issuing such notice of redemption as may be required by the Supplemental Trust Agreement under which such Bonds were issued, modify or otherwise change the scheduled date for the redemption or payment of any Bond deemed to be paid under the terms of the foregoing paragraph in accordance with the terms of the Bonds or the Master Trust Agreement subject to (a) receipt of an approving opinion of Bond Counsel that such action will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status with respect to the interest on any Bond then Outstanding and (b) receipt of an approving opinion of a nationally recognized accounting firm that there are sufficient moneys and/or Government Obligations to provide for the payment of such Bonds. Notwithstanding anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary, moneys from any trust or escrow established for the defeasance of Bonds may be withdrawn and delivered to the City so long as the requirements of subparagraphs (a) and (b) above are met prior to or concurrently with any such withdrawal.

## **DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

**Events of Default.** Each of the following events shall constitute and is referred to in the Master Trust Agreement as an “Event of Default”:

- (a) a failure to pay the principal of or premium, if any, on any of the Bonds, when the same shall become due and payable at maturity or upon redemption;
- (b) a failure to pay any installment of interest on any of the Bonds when such interest shall become due and payable;
- (c) a failure to pay the purchase price of any Bond when such purchase price shall be due and payable upon an optional or mandatory tender date as provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement;

(d) a failure by the City to observe and perform any covenant, condition, agreement or provision (other than as specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above) that are to be observed or performed by the City and which are contained in the Master Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Trust Agreement, which failure shall continue for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, shall have been given to the City by the Trustee, which notice may be given at the discretion of the Trustee and shall be given at the written request of holders of 25% or more of the principal amount of the Series of Bonds then Outstanding whose Bonds are in default under (a), (b) or (c) above, unless the Trustee, or the Trustee and holders of Bonds in a principal amount not less than the principal amount of such Series of Bonds the holders of which requested such notice, shall agree in writing to an extension of such period prior to its expiration; provided, however, that the Trustee or the Trustee and the holders of such principal amount of Bonds shall be deemed to have agreed to an extension of such period if corrective action is initiated by the City within such period and is being diligently pursued until such failure is corrected;

(e) bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency or liquidation proceedings, including without limitation proceedings under Chapter 9 of 11 United States Code (as the same may from time to time be hereafter amended), or other proceedings for relief under any federal or state bankruptcy law or similar law for the relief of debtors are instituted by or against the City and, if instituted against the City, said proceedings are consented to or are not dismissed within 60 days after such institution; or

(f) with respect to any Series of Bonds, the occurrence of any other Event of Default as is provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Series and with respect to the Series 2013-A Bonds and the Series 2013-B Bonds, failure of the City to comply with the tax covenants set forth in the Ninth Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Tenth Supplemental Trust Agreement, respectively.

### **Remedies.**

(a) Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee in its discretion may, and upon the written direction of the holders of 25% or more of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding whose Bonds are in default under (a), (b) or (c) above, and receipt of indemnity to its satisfaction, shall, in its own name and as the Trustee of an express trust:

(i) by mandamus, or other suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity, enforce all rights of the applicable Series of Bondholders, and require the City to carry out any agreements with or for the benefit of the Bondholders and to perform its or their duties under the Charter or any other law to which it is subject and the Master Trust Agreement, provided that any such remedy may be taken only to the extent permitted under the applicable provisions of the Master Trust Agreement;

(ii) bring suit upon the applicable Series of Bonds;

(iii) commence an action or suit in equity to require the City to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Bondholders; or

(iv) by action or suit in equity enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Bondholders.

(b) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to take any action with respect to any Event of Default unless the Trustee has actual knowledge of the occurrence of such Event of Default.

**Restoration to Former Position.** If any proceeding taken by the Trustee to enforce any right under the Master Trust Agreement shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then the City, the Trustee, and the Bondholders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceeding had been taken.

**Bondholders' Right To Direct Proceedings.** Anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, at any time, by an instrument in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all remedial proceedings available to the Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms of the Master Trust Agreement or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee by the Master Trust Agreement; provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the law and the Master Trust Agreement and that there shall have been provided to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred as a result thereof by the Trustee.

**Limitation on Right To Institute Proceedings.** No Bondholder shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the execution of any trust or power hereunder, or any other remedy under the Master Trust Agreement or on such Bonds, unless such Bondholder or Bondholders previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default as hereinabove provided and unless also holders of 25% or more of the principal amount of the Series of Bonds then Outstanding that are in default (which could include such Bondholders) shall have made written request of the Trustee to do so, after the right to institute such suit, action or proceeding under the Master Trust Agreement shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity to proceed to institute the same in either its or their name, and unless there also shall have been offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall not have complied with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the institution of such suit, action or proceeding; it being understood and intended that no one or more of the Bondholders shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Master Trust Agreement, or to enforce any right hereunder or under the Bonds, except in the manner herein provided, and that all suits, actions and proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner herein provided and for the equal benefit of all Bondholders.

**Application of Moneys.** If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, all amounts then held or any moneys received by the Trustee, by any receiver or by any Bondholder pursuant to any right given or action taken under the relevant provisions of the Master Trust Agreement (which shall not include moneys provided through a Credit Facility, which moneys shall be restricted to the specific use for which such moneys were provided), after payment of the costs and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such moneys and of the expenses, liabilities and advances incurred or made by the Trustee (including attorneys' fees and disbursements), shall be applied as follows:

(a) Unless the principal of all the Bonds subject to acceleration shall have been declared due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied (i) first, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on the Bonds, with interest on overdue installments, if lawful, at the rate per annum as provided in any Supplemental Trust Agreement, as the case may be, in the order of maturity of the installments of such interest and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any particular installment of interest, then to the payment ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, and (ii) second, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal amount of any of the Bonds which shall have become due with interest on such Bonds at such rate as provided in a Supplemental Trust Agreement from the respective dates upon which they became due and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full Bonds on any particular date determined to be the payment date, together with such interest, then to the payment ratably, according to the amount of principal and interest due on such date, in each case to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or privilege.

(b) If the principal of all the Bonds subject to acceleration shall have been declared due and payable, all such moneys shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds, with interest on overdue interest and principal, as aforesaid, without preference or priority of principal over interest or interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bond, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or privilege.

(c) If the principal of all the Bonds subject to acceleration shall have been declared due and payable, and if such declaration shall thereafter have been rescinded and annulled under the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, then, subject to the provisions of clause (b) of this Section which shall be applicable in the event that the principal of all the Bonds shall later become due and payable, the moneys shall be applied in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of this Section.

Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to the provisions of this Section, such moneys shall be applied at such times, and from time to time, as the Trustee shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future. Whenever the Trustee shall apply such funds, it shall fix the date (which shall be an interest payment date unless it shall deem another date more suitable) upon which such application is to be made and upon such date interest on the amounts of principal and interest to be paid on such date shall cease to accrue. The Trustee shall give notice of the deposit with it of any such moneys and of the fixing of any

such date by first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, to all Bondholders and shall not be required to make payment to any Bondholder until such Bonds shall be presented to the Trustee for appropriate endorsement or for cancellation if fully paid.

## **TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENTS; REGISTRAR**

### **Duties of Trustee.**

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise its rights and powers and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) The Trustee shall perform the duties set forth in the Master Trust Agreement and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into the Master Trust Agreement against the Trustee.

(c) Except during the continuation of an Event of Default, in the absence of any negligence on its part or any knowledge to the contrary, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of the Master Trust Agreement. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether they conform to the requirements of the Master Trust Agreement.

(d) The Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer unless the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it from Bondholders or the City in the manner provided in the Master Trust Agreement.

(e) The Trustee shall not, by any provision of the Master Trust Agreement, be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by the Master Trust Agreement at the request or direction of any of the holders of the Bonds, unless such holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

**Rights of Trustee.** Subject to the foregoing Section, the Trustee shall be protected and shall incur no liability in acting or proceeding in good faith upon any resolution, notice, telegram, request, consent, waiver, certificate, direction, statement, affidavit, voucher, bond, requisition or other paper or document which it shall in good faith believe to be genuine and to

have been passed or signed by the proper board or person or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, and the Trustee shall be under no duty to make investigation or inquiry as to any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument, but may accept and rely upon the same as conclusive evidence of the truth and accuracy of such statements.

The Trustee may consult with counsel with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by the Trustee hereunder in good faith in accordance therewith.

Whenever in the administration of the trusts or duties imposed upon it by the Master Trust Agreement the Trustee shall deem it necessary that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or not taking any action hereunder, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the City, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken or not taken by it in good faith under the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement in reliance on such certificate.

**Notice of Defaults.** If (i) an Event of Default has occurred or (ii) an event has occurred which with the giving of notice and/or the lapse of time would be an Event of Default and, with respect to such events for which notice to the City is required before such events will become Events of Default, such notice has been given, then the Trustee shall promptly, after obtaining actual notice of such Event of Default or event described in (ii) of the first sentence of this Section, give notice thereof to each Bondholder. Except in the case of a default in payment or purchase on any Bonds, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Bondholders.

**Eligibility of Trustee.** The Master Trust Agreement shall always have a Trustee that is a trust company, banking association or a bank having the powers of a trust company and is organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any state or the District of Columbia, is authorized to conduct trust business under the laws of the State, is subject to supervision or examination by United States, a state or District of Columbia authority and has (together with its corporate parent) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

**Replacement of Trustee.** The Trustee may resign by notifying the City in writing prior to the proposed effective date of the resignation. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds may remove the Trustee by notifying the removed Trustee and may appoint a successor Trustee with the City's consent. The City may remove the Trustee, by notice in writing delivered to the Trustee at least sixty (60) days prior to the proposed removal date; provided, however, that the City shall have no right to remove the Trustee during any time when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or when an event has occurred and is continuing or condition exists which with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both would be an Event of Default.

No resignation or removal of the Trustee under this Section shall be effective until a new Trustee has taken office and delivered a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring

Trustee and to the City. Immediately thereafter, the retiring Trustee shall transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall then (but only then) become effective and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or for any reason is unable or unwilling to perform its duties under the Master Trust Agreement, the City shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee.

If a Trustee is not performing its duties hereunder and a successor Trustee does not take office within sixty (60) days after the retiring Trustee delivers notice of resignation or the City delivers notice of removal, the retiring Trustee, the City or the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

**Paying Agent.** The City may upon notice to the Trustee at any time or from time to time appoint a Paying Agent or Paying Agents for the Bonds or for any Series of Bonds, and each Paying Agent, if other than the Trustee, shall designate to the City and the Trustee its principal office and signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it hereunder or under a Supplemental Trust Agreement by a written instrument of acceptance delivered to the City and the Trustee under which each such Paying Agent will agree, particularly:

(a) to hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of, premium or interest on Bonds in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders until such sums shall be paid to such Bondholders or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(b) to keep such books and records as shall be consistent with prudent industry practice, to make such books and records available for inspection by the City and the Trustee on each Business Day during reasonable business hours; and

(c) upon the request of the Trustee, to forthwith deliver to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

**Registrar.** The City shall appoint the Registrar for the Bonds or a Registrar or Registrars for any Series of Bonds and may from time to time remove a Registrar and name a replacement. Each Registrar, if other than the Trustee, shall designate to the Trustee, the Paying Agent for the Bonds for which it is Registrar, and signify its acceptance of the duties imposed upon it hereunder or under a Supplemental Trust Agreement by a written instrument of acceptance delivered to the City and the Trustee under which such Registrar will agree, particularly, to keep such books and records as shall be consistent with prudent industry practice and to make such books and records available for inspection by the City, the Trustee, and the Paying Agent for the Bonds for which it is Registrar on each Business Day during reasonable business hours.

**Other Agents.** The City, or the Trustee with the consent of the City, may from time to time appoint other agents as may be appropriate at the time to perform duties and obligations under the Master Trust Agreement or under a Supplemental Trust Agreement all as provided by Supplemental Trust Agreement or resolution of the City.



**Several Capacities.** Anything in the Master Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, with the consent of the City, the same entity may serve under the Master Trust Agreement as the Trustee or a Paying Agent, Registrar and any other agent as appointed to perform duties or obligations under the Master Trust Agreement, under a Supplemental Trust Agreement or an escrow agreement, or in any combination of such capacities, to the extent permitted by law. A Paying Agent and the Registrar shall be entitled to the same protections, limitations from liability and indemnities afforded to the Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement.

**Co-Trustees.** It is recognized that in the case of the Reserve Fund, which will secure pro rata each Series of Bonds and all Outstanding Parity Bonds, it may be more convenient for another fiduciary to hold such Reserve Fund, or a portion thereof. Consequently, it may be necessary that the City appoint an additional individual or institution as a separate or co-trustee. In the case of the Reserve Fund, the City shall appoint a co-trustee.

**Accounting Records and Reports of the Trustee.** The Trustee shall at all times keep, or cause to be kept, proper records in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of all transactions made by it relating to the proceeds of the Bonds and all funds and accounts established by it pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement. Such records shall be available for inspection with reasonable prior notice by the City on each Business Day during reasonable business hours and by any Bondholder, or his agent or representative duly authorized in writing, at reasonable hours and under reasonable circumstances.

The Trustee shall provide to the City each month, and at any other time requested by the City, a report of any Bond proceeds received during that month, if any, and the amounts deposited into each fund and account held by it under the Master Trust Agreement and the amount disbursed from such funds and accounts, the earnings thereon, the ending balance in each of such funds and accounts and the investments of each such fund and account.

The Trustee shall annually, within thirty (30) days after the end of the Fiscal Year, furnish to the City and to each Bondholder who shall have filed his name and address with the Trustee for such purpose (at such Bondholder's cost) a statement (which need not be audited) covering receipts, interest, disbursements, allocation and application of Bond proceeds, Revenues and any other moneys in any of the funds and accounts established by it pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement for the preceding year.

## **MODIFICATION OF THE MASTER TRUST AGREEMENT**

**Supplemental Trust Agreements Not Requiring Consent of Bondholders.** The City may, from time to time and at any time, without the consent of or notice to the Bondholders, execute and deliver Supplemental Trust Agreements supplementing and/or amending the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement as follows:

(a) to provide for the issuance of a Series or multiple Series of Bonds pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Master Trust Agreement and to set forth the terms of such Bonds and the special provisions which shall apply to such Bonds;

(b) to cure any formal defect, omission, inconsistency or ambiguity in, or answer any questions arising under, the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement, provided such supplement or amendment is not materially adverse to the Bondholders;

(c) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City in the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement other covenants and agreements, or to surrender any right or power reserved or conferred upon the City, provided such supplement or amendment shall not adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders;

(d) to confirm, as further assurance, any interest of the Trustee in and to the Revenues or in and to the funds and accounts held by the Trustee or any other agent or in and to any other moneys, securities or funds of the City provided pursuant to the Master Trust Agreement or to otherwise add additional security for the Bondholders;

(e) to evidence any change made in the terms of any Series of Bonds if such changes are authorized by the Supplemental Trust Agreement at the time the Series of Bonds is issued and such change is made in accordance with the terms of such Supplemental Trust Agreement;

(f) to comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as from time to time amended;

(g) to modify, alter, amend or supplement the Master Trust Agreement or any Supplemental Trust Agreement in any other respect, which is not materially adverse to the Bondholders;

(h) to provide for uncertificated Bonds or for the issuance of coupons and bearer Bonds or Bonds registered only as to principal;

(i) to qualify the Bonds or a Series of Bonds for a rating or ratings by a nationally recognized rating agency;

(j) to accommodate the technical, operational and structural features of Bonds which are issued or are proposed to be issued, including, but not limited to, changes needed to accommodate commercial paper, auction bonds, variable rate or adjustable rate bonds, discounted or compound interest bonds or other forms of indebtedness which the City from time to time deems appropriate to incur;

(k) to accommodate the use of a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility for specific Bonds or a specific Series of Bonds; or

(l) to comply with the requirements of the Code as are necessary, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, to prevent the federal income taxation of the interest on any Bonds, including, without limitation, the segregation of Solid Waste Resources Fees into different funds.

Before the City shall, pursuant to the provisions described above, execute any Supplemental Trust Agreement, there shall have been delivered to the City and Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such Supplemental Trust Agreement is authorized or

permitted by the Master Trust Agreement and will, upon the execution and delivery thereof, be valid and binding upon the City in accordance with its terms.

**Supplemental Trust Agreement Requiring Consent of Bondholders.**

(a) Except for any Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into pursuant to the preceding Section (authorizing change without the consent of Bondholders) and any Supplemental Trust Agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (b) below, subject to the terms and provisions contained in this Section and not otherwise, the holders of not less than 51% in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right from time to time to consent to and approve the execution by the City of any Supplemental Trust Agreement deemed necessary or desirable by the City for the purposes of modifying, altering, amending, supplementing or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Master Trust Agreement or in a Supplemental Trust Agreement; provided, however, that, unless approved in writing by the holders of all the Bonds then Outstanding or unless such change affects less than all Series of Bonds and the following subsection (b) is applicable, nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting, (i) a change in the scheduled times, amounts or currency of payment of the principal of or interest on any Outstanding Bonds or (ii) a reduction in the principal amount or redemption price of any Outstanding Bonds or the rate of interest thereon; and provided that nothing herein contained, including the provisions of subsection (b) below, shall, unless approved in writing by the holders of all the Bonds then Outstanding, permit or be construed as permitting (iii) the creation of a lien (except as expressly permitted by the Master Trust Agreement) upon or pledge of Revenues created by the Master Trust Agreement, ranking prior to or on a parity with the claim created by the Master Trust Agreement, (iv) except with respect to additional security which may be provided for a particular Series of Bonds, a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds or Outstanding Parity Bonds with respect to the security granted therefore under the Granting Clause hereof, or (v) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of Bonds the consent of the Bondholders of which is required for any such Supplemental Trust Agreement. Nothing herein contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval by Bondholders of the execution of any Supplemental Trust Agreement as authorized in the preceding Section (authorizing change without the consent of Bondholders), including the granting, for the benefit of particular Series of Bonds, security in addition to the pledge of Revenues.

(b) The City may, from time to time and at any time, execute a Supplemental Trust Agreement which amends the provisions of an earlier Supplemental Trust Agreement under which a Series or multiple Series of Bonds were issued, If such Supplemental Trust Agreement is executed for one of the purposes set forth in the preceding Section (authorizing change without the consent of Bondholders), no notice to or consent of the Bondholders shall be required. If such Supplemental Trust Agreement contains provisions which affect the rights and interests of less than all Series of Bonds Outstanding and the preceding Section (authorizing change without the consent of Bondholders) is not applicable, then this subsection (b) rather than subsection (a) above shall control and, subject to the terms and provisions contained in this subsection (b) and not otherwise, the holders of not less than 51% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds of all Series which are affected by such changes shall have the right from time to time to consent to any Supplemental Trust Agreement deemed necessary or desirable by

the City for the purposes of modifying, altering, amending, supplementing or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in such Supplemental Trust Agreement and affecting only the Bonds of such Series; provided, however, that, unless approved in writing by the holders of all the Bonds of all the affected Series then Outstanding, nothing herein contained shall permit, or be construed as permitting, (i) a change in the scheduled times, amounts or currency of payment of the principal of or interest on any Outstanding Bonds of such Series or (ii) a reduction in the principal amount or redemption price of any Outstanding Bonds of such Series or the rate of interest thereon.

(c) If at any time the City shall desire to enter into any Supplemental Trust Agreement for any of the purposes requiring a vote of the Bondholders, the City shall cause notice of the proposed execution of the Supplemental Trust Agreement to be given by first-class United States mail, postage prepaid, to all Bondholders or, under subsection (b), all Bondholders of the affected Series. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed Supplemental Trust Agreement and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the office of the City for inspection by all Bondholders and it shall not be required that the Bondholders approve the final form of such Supplemental Trust Agreement but it shall be sufficient if such Bondholders approve the substance thereof.

(d) The City may execute and deliver such Supplemental Trust Agreement in substantially the form described in such notice, but only if there shall have first been delivered to the City (i) the required consents, in writing, of Bondholders and (ii) the opinion of Bond Counsel required by the last paragraph of the preceding Section (authorizing change without the consent of Bondholders).

(e) If Bondholders of not less than the percentage of Bonds required shall have consented to and approved the execution and delivery thereof as herein provided, no Bondholders shall have any right to object to the adoption of such Supplemental Trust Agreement, or to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or the operation thereof, or in any manner to question the propriety of the execution and delivery thereof, or to enjoin or restrain the City from executing the same or from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof.

### **CREDIT PROVIDERS**

If a Credit Facility is provided for a Series of Bonds or for specific Bonds, the City may in the Supplemental Trust Agreement under which such Bonds are issued, provide any or all of the following rights to the Credit Provider as the City shall deem to be appropriate:

(1) the right to make requests of, direct or consent to the actions of the Trustee or to otherwise direct proceedings all as provided in the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement summarized above under the caption "DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES" to the same extent and in place of the owners of the Bonds which are secured by the Credit Facility and for such purposes the Credit Provider shall be deemed to be the Bondholder of such Bonds; and

(2) the right to act in place of the owners of the Bonds which are secured by the Credit Facility for purposes of removing a Trustee or appointing a Trustee under the Master Trust Agreement.

The rights granted to any such Credit Provider, with respect to the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement summarized above under the captions “DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES” and “DEFEASANCE” shall be disregarded and be of no effect if the Credit Provider is in default of its payment obligations under its Credit Facility.

### **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**Severability.** In case anyone or more of the provisions of the Master Trust Agreement, or of any Bonds issued hereunder shall, for any reason, be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of the Master Trust Agreement or any other Bonds, and the Master Trust Agreement and any Bonds issued hereunder shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid provisions had not been contained herein or therein.

**No Personal Liability of City Officials; Limited Liability of City to Bondholders.** No covenant or agreement contained in the Bonds or in the Master Trust Agreement shall be deemed to be the covenant or agreement of any present or future official, officer, agent or employee of the City, in his individual capacity, and no person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

**APPENDIX C**

**PROPOSED FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION**

[Closing Date]

City Council of the City of Los Angeles  
City Hall  
200 North Spring Street  
Los Angeles, California 90012

OPINION: \$\_\_\_\_\_ City of Los Angeles, California Solid Waste  
Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A

Members of the Council:

We have acted as bond counsel to the City of Los Angeles (the “City”) in connection with the issuance by the City of \$\_\_\_\_\_ City of Los Angeles, California Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A, dated April \_\_, 2015 (the “Bonds”). In such capacity, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings, certifications and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Charter of the City and Ordinance No. 174129, adopted July 24, 2001, codified at Sections 11.27.50 through 11.27.58 of Division 11, Chapter 1, Article 6.4 of the Los Angeles Administrative Code (the “Bond Law”), the Master Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2001 (as amended and supplemented, the “Trust Agreement”), by and between the City and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee (the “Trustee”), including as supplemented by an Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015, and a resolution (the “Resolution”) of the Council of the City adopted March 4, 2015. Under the Trust Agreement, the City has pledged certain revenues (the “Revenues”) for the payment of principal, premium (if any), and interest on the Bonds when due.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or such events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds is concluded with their issuance on this date and we disclaim any obligation to update this opinion. We have assumed and relied on, without undertaking to verify, the genuineness of the documents, certificates and opinions presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and of the signatures thereon, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in such documents and certificates, the correctness of the legal conclusions contained in such opinions, and the due and legal execution of such documents and certificates by, and validity thereof against, any parties other than the City. Furthermore, we have relied upon the accuracy, which we have not independently verified, of the representations and certifications, and have assumed compliance with the covenants, of the

City in the Trust Agreement, the Tax Certificate of the City dated the date hereof (the “Tax Certificate”) and other relevant documents to which it is a party. The rights and obligations under the Bonds and the Trust Agreement, and their enforceability, may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance and other laws relating to or affecting creditors’ rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against charter cities in the State of California (the “State”). We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, penalty, choice of law, choice of forum or waiver provisions contained in the documents mentioned in the preceding sentence. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on the foregoing, as of the date hereof, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

1. The City is a duly created and validly existing municipal corporation and chartered city with the power to adopt the Resolution, enter into the Trust Agreement and perform the agreements on its part contained therein, and issue the Bonds.
2. The Trust Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City, and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the City, enforceable against the City.
3. The Trust Agreement creates a valid lien on the Revenues and other funds pledged by the Trust Agreement for the security of the Bonds, on a parity with other bonds (if any) issued or to be issued under and in accordance with the Trust Agreement.
4. The Bonds have been duly authorized and executed by the City, and are valid and binding limited obligations of the City, payable solely from the Revenues and other funds provided therefor in the Trust Agreement.
5. The Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”) sets forth certain requirements which must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Bonds for interest thereon to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements could cause the interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue of Bonds. Pursuant to the Trust Agreement and the Tax Certificate, the City has covenanted to comply with the applicable requirements of the Code in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code. In addition, the City has made certain representations and certifications in the Trust Agreement and the Tax Certificate. We have not independently verified the accuracy of those certifications and representations.

Under existing law, assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein and the accuracy of the aforementioned representations and certifications, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Code. We are also of the opinion that such interest is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed under the Code with respect to individuals and corporations.



Interest on the Bonds is, however, included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations.

6. Interest on the Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes of the State under present state law.

7. We are further of the opinion that the difference between the principal amount of the Bonds maturing on \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Discount Bonds") and the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters or wholesalers) at which price a substantial amount of such Discount Bonds of the same maturity was sold constitutes original issue discount which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes to the same extent as interest on the Bonds. Further, such original issue discount accrues actuarially on a constant interest rate basis over the term of each Discount Bond and the basis of each Discount Bond acquired at such initial offering price by an initial purchaser thereof will be increased by the amount of such accrued original issue discount. The accrual of original issue discount may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

In rendering the opinions set forth in paragraphs 5 and 7 above, we are relying upon representations and covenants of the City in the Trust Agreement and the Tax Certificate concerning the investment and use of Bond proceeds, the rebate to the federal government of certain earnings thereon, and the use of the property and facilities financed and refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. In addition, we have assumed that all such representations are true and correct and that the City will comply with such covenants. We express no opinion with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code in the event that any of such representations are untrue or the City fails to comply with such covenants, unless such failure to comply is based on our advice or opinion.

Except as stated in paragraphs 5 through 7, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of the Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax law consequences with respect to the Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any action is taken with respect to the Bonds or the proceeds thereof upon the advice or approval of other counsel.

We call attention to the fact that the opinions expressed herein and the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Bonds may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring or failing to occur after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or inform any person, whether any such actions are taken, omitted, occur or fail to occur.

Respectfully submitted,

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

## APPENDIX D

### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATE

This Continuing Disclosure Certificate (the “Disclosure Certificate”) is executed and delivered by City of Los Angeles, California (the “City”) in connection with the issuance by the City of \$\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to a Master Trust Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2001, as amended and supplemented, including by the Eleventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2015 (collectively, the “Trust Agreement”), each between the City and U.S. Bank National Association acting as successor trustee thereunder (the “Trustee”). The City covenants and agrees as follows.

**Section 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Certificate.** This Disclosure Certificate is being executed and delivered by the City for the benefit of the Holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriters in complying with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c-12.

**Section 2. Definitions.** In addition to the definitions set forth in the Trust Agreement, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Certificate unless otherwise defined in this Disclosure Certificate, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“*Annual Report*” shall mean any Annual Report provided by the City pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Certificate.

“*Beneficial Owner*” shall mean any person which (a) has or shares the power, directly, or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

“*DAC*” shall mean Digital Assurance Certificate L.L.C.

“*Dissemination Agent*” shall mean each of the City Administrative Officer of the City or any other person authorized to act on his behalf, acting in the capacity of Dissemination Agent, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the City and which has filed with the City a written acceptance of such designation. The initial Dissemination Agent hereunder shall be DAC.

“*Holder*” shall mean the person in whose name any Bond shall be registered.

“*Listed Events*” shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Certificate as Listed Events.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, or any other entity designated or authorized by the Securities and Exchange Commission to receive reports pursuant to the Rule. Until otherwise designated by the MSRB or the Securities and Exchange Commission, filings with the MSRB are to be made through the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) website of the MSRB, currently located at <http://emma.msrb.org>.

“*Official Statement*” shall mean the Official Statement dated March \_\_, 2015, issued by the City in connection with the sale of the Bonds.

“*Participating Underwriter*” shall mean any of the original underwriters of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with the offering of the Bonds.

“*Rule*” shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“*State*” shall mean the State of California.

### **Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports.**

(a) The City shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than June 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2016, for the report for the 2014-15 fiscal year, or if the fiscal year end changes from June 30, not later than 365 days after the end of the City’s fiscal year, provide to the MSRB an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate. If the Dissemination Agent is other than the City or the City Administrative Officer, not later than fifteen (15) days prior to said date, the City shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the City). The Annual Report must be submitted in electronic format, accompanied by such identifying information as is prescribed by the MSRB, may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may cross-reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Certificate; provided, that the City’s audited financial statements may be submitted separately from the balance of the Annual Report if they are not available by that date. If the City’s fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c).

(b) If the City is unable to provide to the MSRB an Annual Report by the date required in subsection (a), the City shall send a notice to the MSRB in substantially the form attached as Exhibit A hereto.

(c) The Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine each year prior to the date for providing the Annual Report for the then-current procedures for submitting Annual Reports to the MSRB; and

(ii) if the Dissemination Agent is other than the City, file a report with the City certifying that the Annual Report has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Certificate, stating the date it was provided.

**Section 4. Content of Annual Reports.** The City’s Annual Report shall contain or incorporate by reference the following:

(1) The audited financial statements of the City for the prior fiscal year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental entities from time to time. If the City’s audited financial statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a) hereof, the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the Official Statement, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when they become available.

(2) An update to the tables set forth in the Official Statement under the caption “SOLID WASTE RESOURCES FEE” entitled “Table No. 2 – Solid Waste Resources Fee Rate History,” “Table No. 3A – Solid Waste Program Changes in Operating Cash,” “Table No. 4 – Department of Water and Power

Billings and Collections Solid Waste Resources Fee,” “Table No. 5 – Historical Debt Service Coverage” and “Table No. 6 – Pro-Forma Statement of Debt Service Coverages” and an update to the following Sections set forth in APPENDIX A to the Official Statement: “BUDGET AND REVENUES,” “MAJOR GENERAL FUND REVENUE SOURCES,” “FINANCIAL OPERATIONS,” “BONDED AND OTHER INDEBTEDNESS” and “LITIGATION.” The City need not update any particular table or chart included in such sections so long as (i) the City need not update any particular table or chart included in such sections so long as (i) the City provides updated information generally of the type previously included in such table or chart, or (ii) such table or chart constitutes information not deemed to be operating data under the Rule.

Any or all of the items listed above may be incorporated by reference from other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the City or related public entities, available to the public on the MSRB’s Internet website or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The City shall clearly identify each such other documents so incorporated by reference.

### **Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events.**

(a) To the extent applicable and pursuant to provisions of this Section 5, the City shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds (each of which is a “Listed Event”):

- (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) modifications to rights to Bondholders, if material;
- (4) bond calls other than scheduled sinking fund redemptions, if material, and tender offers;
- (5) defeasances;
- (6) rating changes;
- (7) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 570 1-TEB) or other material notices of determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;
- (8) unscheduled draws on the debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (9) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (10) substitution of any credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (11) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
- (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City; provided that for the purposes of the event identified in this clause (12), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or government authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City,

or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City;

(13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and

(14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

(b) If the Dissemination Agent is other than the City, the Dissemination Agent shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the Listed Events contact the City and request that the City promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing whether or not to report the event pursuant to Subsections (a) and promptly direct the Dissemination Agent whether or not to report such event to the owners of the Bonds. In the absence of such direction, the Dissemination Agent shall not report such event unless required to be reported by the Dissemination Agent to the owners of the Bonds under the Indenture. The Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such direction or lack thereof. For purposes of this Disclosure Certificate, actual knowledge of the occurrence of such Listed Events shall mean actual knowledge by the Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall have no responsibility to determine the materiality of any of the Listed Events. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice of any Listed Event shall be filed with the Repository through its EMMA system, in an electronic format as prescribed by the Repository, in a timely manner but not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of such Listed Event.

(c) Whenever the City obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event, but, in the case of a Listed Event described in Subsection (2), (3), (4) (but only with respect to bond calls), (11), (13) and (14) of Section 5(a), only in the event the City determines that knowledge of occurrence of a Listed Event would be material under applicable federal securities laws, the City shall file or cause to be filed a notice of such occurrence with the Repository through its EMMA system, in an electronic format as prescribed by the Repository, in a timely manner but not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of such Listed Event.

**Section 6. Termination of Reporting Obligations.** The City's obligations under the Disclosure Certificate with respect to any Series shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all the Bonds of such Series. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds of such Series, the City shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c).

**Section 7. Dissemination Agent.** The City may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent other than the original Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under the Disclosure Certificate, and may discharge any such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent (other than the City or the City Administrative Officer) shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report prepared by the City pursuant to the Disclosure Certificate.

**Section 8. Amendment; Waiver.** Notwithstanding any other provision of the Disclosure Certificate, the City may amend the Disclosure Certificate, and any provision of the Disclosure Certificate may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions relating to the filing of an Annual Report or the giving of notice of a Listed Event as set forth in Sections 3(a), 4 or 5(a) hereof, it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

(b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the original issuance of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Holders of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Resolution for amendments to the Resolution with the consent of Holders, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Holders or Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the City shall describe such amendment in the next Annual Report, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or, in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the City. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(c) hereof, and (ii) the Annual Report for the year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles.

**Section 9. Additional Information.** Nothing in the Disclosure Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the City from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Certificate, the City shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

**Section 10. Default.** In the event of a failure of the City to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Certificate, the Trustee may (and, at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Holders of at least 25% aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds, shall), or any Holder or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds or any Participating Underwriter may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the City to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Certificate; provided, that any such action may be instituted only in the Superior Court of the State in and for the County of Los Angeles or in U.S. District Court in or nearest to the County of Los Angeles. A default under this Disclosure Certificate shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Trust Agreement, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Certificate in the event of any failure of the City to comply with this Disclosure Certificate shall be an action to compel performance.

**Section 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent.** The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Certificate, the Trustee and the City agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which they may incur arising out of or in the

exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The obligations of the City under this Section 11 shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

**Section 12. Beneficiaries.** This Disclosure Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of the City, the Trustee, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriters and the Holders and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Dated: March \_\_, 2015

CITY OF LOS ANGELES

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Assistant City Administrative Officer



**EXHIBIT A**

**NOTICE TO MUNICIPAL SECURITIES RULEMAKING BOARD OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT**

Name of City: City of Los Angeles, California

Name of Bond Issue: \$\_\_\_\_\_ City of Los Angeles, California Solid Waste Resources Refunding Revenue Bonds, Series 2015-A

Date of Issuance: March \_\_, 2015

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-named Bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Certificate dated \_\_\_\_\_. The City anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

CITY OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**

## APPENDIX E

### DTC AND THE BOOK ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

The information in this Appendix E concerning The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”) and DTC’s book-entry system has been obtained from DTC and the City takes no responsibility for the completeness or accuracy thereof. The City cannot and does not give any assurances that DTC, DTC Participants or Indirect Participants will distribute to the Beneficial Owners (a) payments of interest or principal with respect to the Bonds, (b) certificates representing ownership interest in or other confirmation or ownership interest in the Bonds, or (c) redemption or other notices sent to DTC or Cede & Co., its nominee, as the registered owner of the Bonds, or that they will so do on a timely basis, or that DTC, DTC Participants or DTC Indirect Participants will act in the manner described in this Appendix. The current “Rules” applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission and the current “Procedures” of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for the maturity and CUSIP number of the Bonds and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com). The information on such website is not incorporated herein by reference.

Purchases of the Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the

Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Indenture. For example, Beneficial Owners of the Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed. DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in each issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Issuer or the Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Issuer, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions and dividend payments (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Issuer or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

A Beneficial Owner shall give notice to elect to have its Securities purchased or tendered, through its Participant, to Remarketing Agent, and shall effect delivery of such Securities by causing the Direct Participant to transfer the Participant's interest in the Securities, on DTC's records, to Remarketing Agent. The requirement for physical delivery of Securities in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the Securities are transferred by Direct Participants on DTC's records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered Securities to Remarketing Agent's DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Issuer or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that Issuer believes to be reliable, but Issuer takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

**(THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)**





FOR ADDITIONAL BOOKS: [ELABRA.COM](http://ELABRA.COM) OR (888) 935-2272